UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

III

REGISTRO 3-M FABRICANTE

CENTAURO COLOR

Typed to: p 489 (CLI)
if you wish to have justice on yr side/ [illegible]

Per cert, fort dolor és al
despertar qui bon somni somia.

Stephanie:
(Esade, Dublin, York
(CIC, Boulnt)

68 - T. Angel
521 - Sineen
Pantellaria
Trasimeno
Montesanto

say in all conviction: if our c conquers in the pr
ncine he will be among the saved, & even if he
stuck his hands under that shirt he wd find no-
thing but love & honor there.

I had all their opinions written down by
the secretary & sent w. a letter to the e, so that
if anyone spoke of him the blame wd be
theirs & not his.

When the council ended he went to his tent &
replied to the KE's letter.

CLII T's reply to the KE's challenge

itals

Truth is in no way damaged among those
misunderstanding if deception words reveal the
truth nonetheless. Therefore I, TB, conqueror &
destroyer of the pagan troops of that renowned
Sultan of Babylon & the lord of Turkey & your
king of Egypt, declare:
your messenger brought me a letter in which
you say you saw me in a dancer's shirt

ARB 526

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

over my armor & that to fulfil yr vow you challenge me to fight to the utterance, you declare that yr beloved is more virtuous & beautiful than mine.

& declare say it is not that in making that vow you defiled yr honor & fame. It wd have been better for you to spend 10 yrs in Mecca doing penance for yr sins abominable to God & the world. All the world knows that the damsel & love has no peer in beauty, & virtuous excellence, & lineage, grace & wisdom she excels all others. It is known that you love the GT's daughter & she e's. You beloved is love a Saracen & not a Xtian. Yr beloved has the scism & mine the divism. & Everywhere she shall be judged better & more virtuous. Yr lady is unworthy to put her shoe off her foot. And you say you will remove the pr's shoe & take her shoe off. And you say you will send my head to yr lady. & answer that I don't care for it need it to defeat you & yr army. But even if you sent it it wd be worth little for it wd be the head of a defeated man, & little value, I promised her majesty the pr that I wd defeat you in 4 battles & in the 5th imprison a king & bring him before her & give her my victorious conquering sword. Wd lady or damsel will respect you, for you offer deadly & defeated things & I offer something victorious. But to get to the point, you declare that I routed yr men twice through foul play & treachery. & declare that the emperor of Rome made a law saying anyone accused of treachery shd call his accuser a liar, & I call you. This is my reply. Yr mouth is tarnished from the truth & yr speech is disingenuous. & I did everything well & justly as is known to all worthy knights experienced in war. & Even ladies of honor, if they shd be asked, will tell you I committed no treachery but have followed the gentle style & customs of chivalry. & I won through gr skill & intelligence, what infamy can be spoken against my honor & fame? If I had deceived you either in speech or in writing yr accusations wd be justified.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Therefore d, TB, in the name of Our Lord & his Holy Mother & my lady Camessina, defending my right, honor, & fame adopt yr challenge. By my right as ~~the challenged~~ defender & ~~accepting~~ retentatal of the lott ~~es~~ d chose to fight on horseback ~~to defraud~~ ~~and~~ ~~each one wish~~ Each man may chose his armor & ~~all~~ ~~devises as is the~~ choice of the type customary in war but w'out hidden advantages. Our weapons shall be ~~lances~~ 10-ft lances as thick as each man's wrists w. points 4 fingers long so they cannot be ~~broken~~ & ~~3½ ft~~ ~~& 2 ft~~ swords 3 ft long from pommel to tip. ~~The trapping~~ ~~on each man's horse shall be as he devises~~ Axes d knives & daggers 2 ft long. ~~The trappings on each~~ Our horses shall wear ~~as he devises either of~~ leather or chainmail trapping as each man devises or steel headpieces w'out spikes or other advantages, & saddles as worn in war w unpointed stirrups. Having agreed on the arm, we now come to the judge. Who shall we consider a competent judge? Yr king whom you have sworn to serve? & am also sworn to mine, and since you are a Saracen & d a Xtian who will this competent judge be? If you mean we shd travel through the world seeking a judge, you may do so but d cannot, for d have many dukes, counts, & marquises under my command & d am not satisfied pleased to fight ~~on~~ can not be interested in combats that do not take place. If you mean the dubious execution of the sultan & declare that those who have no faith cannot keep ~~faith~~. Who will assure me that if d defeat you in the lists & have my will of you that d shall return safely to my camp? Nor do d ask you to come to our camps for d cannot request as you for what d myself refuse. And if you are among my friends & relatives cd guarantee yr safe return? But d offer you a solution that you d think will satisfy you. Everyone knows that when you laid siege & d M d sought you out & routed your & yr glory & honor over many crowned kings. Later you came sought out me & d defeated you & put to flight all those who haughtily & vainglorously declared themselves conquerors of 3 kings. Therefore it is only right that d go to you this

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

time for since it is my turn d sweer to Lord & my lady that my knights & yours will in four days ~~from~~ August d& or after August twentieth d shall be on the eastern bank ready to fight if you still wish. Thus you will be able to say you've had ~~wish~~ & will be unable to accuse me of any treachery or wrongdoing. Your letter is stained by vile words to which d shall not deign to respond but d compete w you in valour. d leave you to yr glory & that my innocence may be seen by all worthy knights ladies & damsels d send you this letter by yr messenger Egypt, divided along A. B. C., written in my hand & sealed w my arms in camp Trasimene on August fifth.

end ita ts

TB

CLIII How the d of M insulted the captain

When T finished the letter he showed it to all the lords, & they found it all said it was well done. T sent for the messenger & gave him the letter plus a silver tunic of silver thread & 200 ducats and told him: "d beg you to inform yr lord the sultan that the h-o-a who will accompany you has my permission to speak in my name."

Egypt agreed & the 2 of them set out together. When they reached the camp everyone celebrated their arrival & the h-o-a told the sultan he wished to speak w his lordship in the presence of all the kings & of lords. The su quickly ordered the trumpet sounded & the gt lords gathered. When they were all there the sultan said to the h-o-a: "Now you can deliver yr lord's message!"

The ha said: "The captain of the Greek Empire, representing his glorious majesty the e-r, informs & notifies you through me that since you are aware of the laws & customs of warfare among kings, emperors & other nobles like yourselves that by right & since you have lost 2 battles along w yr flags by right you shd no longer carry flags but

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

only standards. ~~And~~ ~~this~~ the demands of you by the laws of warfare & chivalry. And if you do ~~not comply~~ the opposite he will make me his right as yr conqueror: that is, he'll have all yr dom painted on a shield & ~~have it~~ tied it to a horse tail & dragged it through the camp & then through all the cities he can get to. And let you never such insult & infamy to fall upon, he begs you to promise you will not carry flags."

"Cursed be he who discovered such a rule," said the sultan, "But if the knightly code demands it I'm content."

~~And~~ He quickly ordered his ~~the~~ & all his subjects' flags furled & they were left only with their standards. Then he turned to the h of Egypt & said: "My lord, the captain has answered yr letter & begs you to tell him how you will be dressed on the day of battle so that he may recognize you in the crowd & come to fight you."

"My friend," said the h, "tell him I had been very pleased if he & I had been prevented to fight him in a criminal rather than civil battle; sword to sword, but since he offers no excuse for his misdeeds & refuses to apologize to satisfy his request - though I will have preferred our battle to be criminal & not civil - so that my truth might be upheld - tell him I shall wear a scarlet jallabah that belonged to my virtuous lady & I shall wear a gold eagle on my helmet with a little pennant on which my lady's picture will be painted. And if he attacks me or I see him I shall burn him & all that to admit & confess everything I said in my letter or I shall kill him with my own hands."

The h returned to his captain & repeated what had been said.

Then the Turks prepared their camp for the battle.

The next day the d of M, who was jealous of T's glory, spoke the following words to him before everyone: "Since you have no loyalty & are disloyal to the knightly code, T, you should embrace the Samaritan faith, for when reason fails them

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Contra los Macabeos

they defend their evil doctrines. They have had for their
followers in Israel. You wish to battle all the
Turkish army so big it is
Captain on the eastern shore who will be equal to
defeat the entire world, & thus you pretend to take
to show yr
a virtue? captain? seek to obtain? But, how
can you expect to win a reputation for bra-
very for yr such deception false & deceitful words?
Rather you shd examine
won't be enough, ~~rather~~ yr conscience for
inform
it knows the truth, & it will tell you of your
wretched condition. Therefore, what love of life or
fear of death so blinds you that you cannot see yr
error
mistake in agreeing to
thus
fight the Turks? in this manner, for you will
not have yr will & you wish your lives on dreaming
shall not let you
dreaming from the dark.
an ace. You act as if you'd pull them out of the
air. Yet you wish to fight w'out necessity &
we (or we) shall be killed & destroyed, but you
don't care about the dangers that may befall us! For
you the world is wide & you'll always find somewhere
to live, some &
& legions
Spain to command. Woe unto us
who were born in this land & love unto those who have

wives & children! And our future is
in the hands of unknown foreigners. O inhuman one!
You say you've arranged w the sultan & the Moors
to battle fight the lands of Egypt, to the last death &
it is only a trick
all this is only to deceive us & sell us to the Turks.
Tell me, how much did they pay you? Will you be
a 2nd Judas, who sold X for 30 coins? For
thus you have sold us. Will you Are you that famous
Cain who killed his brother Abel? Are you that
virtuous prince the king of Cyprus who lay
w his mother & threw his father from the castle
walls? Are you perchance Caracalla who seized his
sister Macabeus & raped her & then fled to the
Roman army & for money betrayed his natural
lord? Oh tirant! Open yr eyes, for we all
& singular
know well who you are. We even know your
past history: how you left yr land country in
dishonor & dare not due to return after allying yrself
w our great enemies, from whom by nature & Xtian
law you should protect us. But make you
yet you've reached an
agreement w them. And don't you remember what

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

you said in yr letter to the k of Egypt: that those who ~~have~~ without faith cannot keep it. How can we trust you after the evil you've done ~~to~~ & when we ~~held~~ thought of you as a brother & were at yr orders? But knowing the evil you have ~~done~~ plotted against us & the Gr Empire, it would be just to ~~punish~~ subject you to trial by boiling oil, for such is the reward yr deserts. ~~You~~ I deserve. I never heard of any Xtian guilty of such wrong doing as you have attempted. The very stones shd rise up against you & but even mere men of wisdom & for we all believe the Xtian faith ~~honors~~ trust it Xtians will go to heaven & glory, whereas hypocritical sophists like you without faith will go to hell & the evil one. Wd I shall I allow him to say I failed to tell you that by right & reason you shd not be captain except by my consent & that of those under my command in my service, & therefore I strip yr captaincy from this moment.

It seemed that yr uproar arose when the duke finished his speech, for all the knights put on their armour & seized their weapons & some mounted their horses as if to enter battle. Many of them were pleased, for one of men's natural vices is to rejoice in a new leader.

CLIV

T's reply to the d of M

"Do you think your acts are too ancient to be remembered & that in spite of yr evil ways you are qualified to be captain you are mistaken. And to save you from hearing all the details of yr glorious deeds & to spare myself having to listen to them from your own mouth I shall only point to what I have to say as little as possible. But to mention a few things, it was I who cut the strap on the e's helmet & struck the 1st blow to send him from this world to the next. It was I & who led most of the dukes, counts, marquises, barons & infinite other knights & soldiers to death beneath

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

any treasure &, the majority of those in the empire
Thus do they call you a lover of battles for you
have always been defeated
have ~~been victorious~~. Although yr
own ~~fault~~ mistakes, nor have you ~~up~~held yr
own honor which is a knights most prized
possession. & didn't lose the county of Allyr or
the duchy of Macedonia which by right ~~was~~
is not yours. You lost the city of Cappadocia
& its entire province, which was the gtr pt of
the Greek Empire. And if you had any sense you
wd stop dressing as a knight & flee those who know
you. Do you think the Greeks consider you loyal
to the patriotic?
to the fatherland? You've wrong
mistaken if you think
letting
they harbor such a thought, even if they don't
dare to tell you. You have thrown away your usual
have
cowardice
you used to have & ~~picked~~ stuffed yr courage
for domestic
~~for~~ ~~domestic~~ treason. As our ancestors
said: he who wants to hear evil must speak it.
And if sts were green &
a betrayal of
not
a disservice to the E & emp & the virtuous
pr, & wd bathe my hands in yr bodys purest

for
blood. But & trust in God, that the women you spoiled
dirt
~~ashamed~~ & the men killed because of you will
out
cry for justice before God, will avenge me for
what you lies
what you said about my selling
money. This is a gt evil you have forged. But
& shall say no more & leave to w. yr false
opinions. & am comforted by one thing: that
& speak the truth & shall be believed, & you
speak w. false & deceitful evil."
The secretary wrote down there wdy for he
was planning to set out the next day. But when
they were all in the tent where they heard Mass
the cap said to everyone: "Noble illustrious
& ~~magnificent~~ Lords, despite all that I shall
fulfil
~~complain~~ my promise, & beg you by the powers
which
~~given to me~~ the E gave me invested me to be
ready to give battle on the appointed day."
The d of M replied: "I, you wd be better
sleeping than plotting such folly, for & assure
that
you neither & nor any of my men will go. & they
will all do as & say & no one will obey you, for

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

we are not under yr orders. Nor is it surprising that they disobey you if yr commands are contrary to justice, so I write. And to free you from the error in which you are immersed I say to you again: if you had specified when you received the captaincy that all the others were under yr orders, yr request would be just. But to yr great discredit you were unsatisfied w what you got, but after your dispute passed [illegible] reveals yr guilt, I submit to your censure or understanding in calling for it. If you don't you will shamefully confirm my opinions & prophesies. Wherefore yr shame will be my spirit's revenge & satisfaction.

I replied: I'd have no time to plead cases in the midst of a war. My hands are occupied w more urgent matters of greater security than scribbling litigation. It wd ill become me to give good advice to another & then ignore it myself. No one of our house has ever sullied his honor, and with God's help I shall preserve my own. Don't imagine that I get any joy from being captain, for I neither sought nor requested it at the beginning. And if it has brought me some gain, I never requested either. I received them for my spirit's constant worries & travails & because then dukes & princes have been safe under my command, nor do I believe I have committed any error for which I could be accused of deceit or negligence. When the emperor chose me he didn't ask for yr consent, nor shd that surprise you since you were in his service. And let anyone think me greedy for power, I suggest that let another be chosen to share my command. Do you think yr troops won't fight w/o yr consent? They must. On the assigned day I shall be in sight of our enemies & if you do not wish to accompany me I shall go w my own men whom I know will not fail me & w those sent by the gov of Rhodes. I shall go as I promised, & w God's help I shall be victorious. Oh duke! if you fear the fight of such battles that terrify the timid, stay at the camp w the pages

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& the wounded & dialled."

And thus they left each other that day.

The next day the c had the 6th Mass after Mass & the gt Lords assembled. The c said "Most illustrious, noble, & magnificent Lords; yr Lordships have the burden of this war & I hold my office by imperial command & have sweated for many days & nights in thought & effort so that you might be safe under my command. But now since it pleases the d of M relinquish the captaincy, & am contented that we have left him area of our enemies. She did not entrust the fortunes of many to 1 man for everyone shd have in the command & for so long & with such constant anxiety & travails, gaining nothing in return only wishing to serve him the e. Let us elect some one else more apt than me. And do not think I shall leave or take offended for I wish to live & die in yr company & in the e's service. All of you should consider me as a brother, or even if you like for I shall happily obey you & serve the emperor till our conquest ends."

The marquis of St G refused to let him go on for he cd not tolerate such words & he interrupted him & began to speak thus: "By God, capt, I shall never fail you in any honourable enterprise. Keep yr appointment to the letter & even if it were to encamp in my sight I shd accompany you. And I now make solemn vow to St G that if anyone accepts the captaincy without the e's express command I shall kill him with my own hands. The e appointed captain & we should obey him as if he were his maj himself."

The d of Ferr said: "Lord captain, command us as yr will is our command. If you order us to kill the d of M we will kill him & you will see how quickly it will be done."

"I will split who dare to accept the captaincy," said the d of Sesse, "I'll split him to the waist with my curved sword."

The d of Calabria answered: "I swear to all of you that anyone who sows discord

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

and dirdre the e or any duke, count or
marquis d hear saying I shd give up
the captaincy or that he wd accept d shall
lose his life at my hands."

"I haven't spoken," said the d of Montesanto.
"But after conspiring the d of M's
d wd call him a convicted liar in his
foul accusations against our captain's fame &
honor.

The marquis of San Marco stood on a
bench & drew his sword & said: "Let anyone who
wishes to sow more discord come forth & I
shall fight him to the death in front of you
all. He is a just, good & true captain &
has done nothing to provoke what the d of M said
in his unjust & false accusations. And if he
is not judged worthy by you all he will be in the next world."

The marquis of Ferrara shouted: "I wish every-
one to know that when the d of M lost his
last battle all the ladies & damsels at the court
in Constantinople cried: 'Where is that cow-
ardly & vile M, loser of battles & shedder of $
Greek blood? Where is that captive & defeated
knight? Let us take his life, for he has killed
the light of our eyes & what we loved most in this
world!' They spoke of him as all men must speak of their enemies.
And they wept, said yr body shd be brought to
them in a coffin. Thus you will have been
buried w honor & yr honorable fame will survive.
Now you still live but are worse than dead, & all
because of yr vile speech.

The d of Acquaviva spoke up: "Since our
natural lord has appointed the captain of the entire
empire, what causes you, d of M, to divide us
leaders & seek to divide us, persevering in yr
shameful perfidy whose end you do not see? So little?
You flee from truth & seek that which
does not given to you. Thinking yrself virtuous all the while
& yr self on the idea of yr
virtue. But if you consider the purpose of
& you it become known you will consider the
matter is considered reasonably yr counselors shd not be trusted
for they have become enemies by their loss

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

of power. No one shd accept the testimony of his father in ~~that case~~ for ~~love~~ fear he err in judging of his cap's quality. Be not overcome by your ~~wrath~~ for he shall uphold his ~~cause~~ right. This man excells in hector. He is a famous conqueror, a spiller of blood. Our ancestors live on in glorious fame; the defeated die wearied of life. And if anyone contradicts me I shall make him confess his ~~error~~ for God will not allow our captain to be accused of such a foul crime. He is just, good, & true. May he remain unpunished & chastize you & as an example to the others."

And the ~~spoke~~ fell silent & spoke no more.

The d of M turned to answer the d of St G: "Though you do not deserve yr name which is contrary to yr acts you may be sure I know what name you do deserve. If I speak against yr honor, let my listeners recall that such is not through custom but through knowledge of your faults recounted by the ears of ~~men~~ understanding are offended. Yet in this case I cannot hold my tongue. I find no reason why you shd exchange such affection for words w Tivant & ~~claim to have me~~ try to subrogate me w lies & falsehood. And where are all yr false promises & rather vows? But I am not surprised, for yr slanders show that like father like son. The son is the image of the father. Yr evil deeds are known to all among knights & ladies & especially in Constantinople where the people are disgusted entertained by hearing your ~~wicked~~ deeds. You are committed to me to be marched to the city & pit yr plight, & advise you to bind yr speech."

"Oh duke, count, & marquise," said Count Elegamans, "Now that the d of M has left the tent, hear me out by yr nobility & condemn us only if I don't have a hearing. Believe what I say, for I see you are wrong if you are determined to decide the battle which you shd not do. You are more eager to defeat the duke than to have an honorable captain. For the captaincy belongs to the duke & to no other. And if you, it wished to hear that evil name

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

?

So detested by all humanity, I should happily utter it. But I do not wish to damage my cause through pride. Justice is on the K's side. If you give up your captaincy you will be freed from its burdens, for you are watched by many eyes. Think about the accusations made against you & remember that glory comes not from idle deeds."

Since then, when he saw the K had left, T refused to let anyone respond to the reply to the country urged them all to return to their lodgings & prepare for the battle.

The K leaves them & returns to the Q who was eagerly awaiting news from the camp. One day he saw sailing ships approaching & when they reached port he learned they had come from Sicily with 4,000 soldiers & many horses sent by the new K of Sicily. And this was the end of it.

The K of S's eldest son had married a French princess & gone to live in Paris. And since he was not wise like his virtuous father, this

loved him dearly for his great wisdom & virtue & would father-in-law not let him leave his court, so it was his love for him. This prince fell ill & died. The K was the K's woe when he learned of his death. The other son, Julio had become a friar. T refused to abandon his order to be accept the crown after his father's death.

The king was much excited when he learned of his son's disobedience & took to his bed. And considering himself dead he set his soul & his kingdom in order & willed it to India will declaring his daughter & Philip the successor.

When Philip said he was king, he very much all the good & honor T had done him & decided to go to S & all the forces he could gather. But his subjects begged him not to leave that yr, for the queen was pregnant. When he saw their opposition he felt obliged to stay at home. But he sent the D of Messina in his stead w 5,000 men on foot & horseback. And the grateful queen sent 2000 men out of gratitude to T under the lord of Pantellaria's command.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

When they had landed in Crete, they went ashore & the first man they met was the secretary who had come w T's & the L. of E's letters & the lords' advice & their vows. of all they had spoken of T's fever. He had arranged it all before the Emperor. While As they were on their way to the palace the L of Mess said. "Knight may God preserve you & give you all you yr heart desires. Tell me where that famous knight T B can be found. In what city does he reside?"

"My Lord" said the sec, "You will not find that virtuous knight in his camp outside any village town or city. He left him w. his tents, pitched near the Tuchis by a river called Trasimene."

"What is he doing at his court, asked the lord of Pantellaria. "Are they men of sport & pleasure?"

"By St. Mary it is so" said the sec, "All will find merry at his door. A stage usher the knows which judges men are good & evil & he knows which are shall be rewarded deeply are worthy & his judgements are wise, this is the quality a captain needs most, for he must govern many men. He must not be corrupted by pleas, threats or bribes. And he has got another virtue for he gives all away that he has & divides it among the Emperor troops & keeps nothing for himself. A man who gives away much but troops the king's steps for himself cannot be called generous, & of there there are many. Our captain is truly generous, for he keeps nothing & never thinks of his own gain & takes he has nothing else to give but the clothes off his back. A friend is in need he is quick to let have it & imagine it to be his & he can be liked for good or evil. And even he cannot help his will is always good. Everyone says so. what I say. And if you wish to speak of nobility courage & gentleness, to the world he has no equal in the world. he has clearly shown this to us through the victories he has won & wins every day against the Turks. He is joyful gay w his friends & gives them entertainments & they dance to musicians, he is gentle among ladies & strong of heart, for he fears nothing. In his tents some wrestle,

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

others jump, some play chechers, others chess, some are crazy, others sensible, some speak of war, others of love, some play luter, others harps guitars or fluter or sing 3-pt harmonies. Any- one who seeks pleasure will find it. I never saw a man in any nation who honored God so well, & its 6,000 barons come before him in a group he knows has the honor them alls they leave contented & him. He honors his own men greatly & foreigners even more. Two of them barons who have the power to elect the emperor came a few days ago & they left saying they'd never seen a man so friendly & so mindful."

The sec told his guard to get them & climbed the stairs to the e's palace stairs. He found the e finishing his lunch. He was delighted to see the sec & asked him how the camp was doing & whether they needed provisions or anything else. The sec wisely responded: "My lord, what we need presently is not food but love & honor."

He fell silent & said no more. The e And quickly had the tables cleared & the sec gave him his dispatch one by one. First he gave him the k of E's letter & then the dukes' advice. The e turned to his daughter & said: "Conmesina, my knights say T is in love w you."

She blushed like a rose as red as a rose & for a long time didn't speak for shame for embarrassment. When she & recovered her composure presence of mind she said: "My lord, T is victorious & am happy to have brave knights in love w me. But though he is a victory & valent knight, a winner of battles & conqueror of Turkish kings & is unafraid of the d of his enemies, deceit, let yr maj not lend the slanders of malicious tongues. & love him as a brother the same as & do the others; & never offered myself to him & it is far from my mind. And if yr highness has heard such a thing he shd not believe it or misjudge me without learning the truth. You shd not reprove so cruelly condemn yr daughter who loves you. For love conquers fear but God has fortified supplied me well w chastity and my breast turn colder

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

than ice when d think that y may might believe such a thing."

"No my daughters," said the e, "That wasn't their intention. Read this report & you'll see what the Lord all said."

When she had read it she felt much calmer & turned to Steph & said: "There wasn't a drop of Nord left in me for d thought we had been discovered. The devil (in her despair) made me give T that money, for he who makes an attraction also reveals it. My crime in helping T was a virtuous one & should be judged by its charitable purpose which was charitable."

St said: "My lady you acted virtuously, for you should help those you love & deeds should be judged by their purpose & I know you wish to help T. But T is illegitimate & unworthy my mind. And d saw how passion clouded yr mind when the e said you loved T."

As they were talking the Sicilian lavons came in & bowed to the e, who had welcomed them cordially & showed them great honor. They told him why they had come & gave him the documents for their part & presents. The e & them & signed everything they asked him to. The left them speaking w the emp & Cannesing & went to order fine lodgings & everything necessary prepared for them.

Then the e went to his council. And the Sicilian knights were dazzled by the prisextreme beauty.

And the lord of Pantellaria began to speak thus:

CLV The lord of Pants rds to the pr

"Experience clearly shows, my lady, that nature did not utmost have acted more nobly than in creating yr singular beauty which teaches us when they gaze upon the glorious Divine Essence as the Holy Scriptures tell us in the psalm addressed to Christ: "For thou

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

sand yrs in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past. 'By God, my lady, I am sure that if in all the ~~past & future~~ days of my life I were before yr maj as I am now, it wd not be like yesterday as the psalmist says but like this very moment, for just as ~~there in pain~~ time passes slowly for those in pain & ~~in pleasure~~ so it hurries not for those whose joy is gt. ~~in dalliance~~ as I am now. And may anyone who desires to be separated from you enjoy little life & ill health & little goodness & virtue & may he wander ~~as he ought & never~~ reaching forever salvation's harbour. Yr majesty's beauty is ~~well known~~ famous in our kingdom & yr virtuous acts have revived the ~~unwritten~~ lawfully ~~order~~ code which seemed lost. But I believe yr highness' presence far exceeds all those praises I had heard for yr grace & wisdom are infinite & so highly ~~more~~ esteemed in the world that they call you a goddess. I cd never recite ~~the~~ yr highness' many perfections & I told myself I desired merely to have seen you."

At that pt the emperor came in & the pr had no chance to reply. to the knights. He stayed ~~there~~ for a while & spoke about the war & other things.

When the d of Messina thought it was time to go to their lodgings they took their leave of the e & the ladies. When they reached their lodgings they found a splendid supper laid out for them. And when they had gone the e said to everyone: "Have you ever heard or read in chronicles of any captain in another's service whose friends & relatives sent him aid? It is an astonishing thing & I am much obliged to T, for 10,000 soldiers paid by others served me for love of him: the ones who just came & those sent by the master of Rhodes. I think I shd go to the camp & reconcile the d of M & our cap, for otherwise they will kill each some day. It has already almost happened twice & I fear the 3rd time. And if I can get my hands on that d of M I promise to take his head from his shoulders quickly & separate it."

Then the e ordered all his servants to make ready for the departure.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"What, my lord?" said the emp, "Will you go so few retainers?"

The e said: "These Sicilian barons will accompany me too."

All the e's servants hurried to get ready.

The next night when the pr was asleep in bed St came to visit her. She woke her & said: "My lady, I thought I saw before my eyes & he was saying 'By my life, Stephanie, how I & I long to see you for only if we see you can we defeat the Turks.' Then I awoke & came to tell you that if you want to we can quickly have our wish & say: 'Our absence has been changed to presence.' And they will see how gt our love is, for we will go to them when they cannot come to us."

The princess said: "Give me my robe & don't say another wrd."

And she quickly dressed & went to the chamber where he was sleeping & told him. "My lord, damsels are frightened at the words" saw

& "battle". Therefore I beg yr may not to refuse my request which shd be granted for 2 reasons. First, because at yr age you shd go nowhere without me, for no one loves you better & if you fell ill I cd serve you & stay by yr side, for I know yr condition better than anyone else. And second, because it is a natural that more than 1st though sometimes the opposite happens. And if I accompany you I shall able to see & learn about warfare, for in the future I may need such knowledge & courage."

"My daughter, said the e, "I have no fear, for I wd be more troubled by losing sight of you than if I were surrounded by enemies. I know yr gt love & good will. But it is neither decent nor customary for damsels to visit battlefields which are places of gt peril. And, even in yr tender age. And I love you too much to let you be troubled by the sight of our enemies."

"My lord," said the pr, "let yr may not be afraid on my behalf, for it I will be more

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

troubled ~~by~~ to ~~lose~~ sight of you than ~~by being~~ to be sur-
rounded by enemies. ~~For~~ But as I was yr daughter
& servant in ~~time~~ of adversity, let me be so now
in ~~the~~ of prosperity, & I shall never ~~leave~~ desert
you till yr soul leaves yr body & ~~then~~ when it does I &
shall give you the burial your ~~does~~ imperial dignity
deserves. And I fear that if I do not accompany
you my eyes will never see you again."

"My daughter," said the E, "since you ~~will~~ insist
to go so ~~much~~ I am content, though I ~~know~~ yr zeal
to be ~~is too~~ excessive. Ask yr mother ~~which~~ if she wishes ~~to~~
stay. And ~~put yr things in order~~ prepare yrself quickly for I shall
depart ~~soon~~ set out soon."

The pr ~~quickly went~~ hurried to tell the emp, who replied
that she would go for anything in the world, for if
she saw the D of M or the ~~place~~ where her son died
she cd end her days in grief.

The pr sent for all the silversmiths in the city
who were skilled in what she wanted. And she ordered
some ~~mail~~ pieces of chain mail made ½ of gold & ½ of
silver & likewise vambraces & gauntlets of leather
(m)

~~silver~~ ~~and~~ foil. She wore gold on ~~the~~ her right side &
silver on ~~the~~ her left. Furthermore, she also had a small helmet
made, over which she cd wear her usual rich crown.
And she begged her father to lend her some of the
Sicilian soldiers. On the day they set off the pr put on a dress
~~worked~~ embroidered with gold & jewels & the armor she had ordered.
She rode a fine white horse and ~~gave orders~~ commanded to her men
~~to a staff~~ in her hand. And she took the
60 most gallant & beautiful ~~ladies~~ damsels in the ct
w her. She appointed St ~~her~~ at ~~con~~ & the D of
Perri's daughter Saladina ~~mother~~ major ~~Empress~~ general Countess in a was
chief bailiff. P-l carried their standard, which
showed the lions called ~~lou~~ triumphs & their motto;
But not to me. Elisen carried the bro sleeve. The EW
was ~~lou~~ her ~~(seneschal)~~ & guard ~~& attendant~~. Every
damsel held some office, & thus they journeyed
till they reached ~~the~~ the camp. But then ~~all~~ around
~~all the~~ the ~~pay~~ pavilions & pages who I had ordered to
~~the~~ the
I had ~~set out~~ at midnight on the 19th of that

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

month, and the emperor arrived at 3 o'clock the
afternoon. The Turks had been watching the Xtian
camp night & day & cd see it clearly. I cross-
ed the bridge that night & the day before he
sent his soldiers to capture all the scouts & sleep-
ers they cd find lest the advt be discovered. They captured them
were captured. When he crossed the bridge he
marched a good ½ league up the river then turned ri-
ght & marched till he was 2 leagues above the
Turkish camp. There he assembled his troops at dawn
in a valley called Thorny Valley. Each man had
provisions & fodder for a day.

When the e reached the camp he sent a note to
Lord Malvèi asking him to come & speak w him.
As soon as he received the message he went to pay homage to
the e & told him all about T & his courageous deed
every day. The pr took pleasure in hearing him
praised. TM urged the e to stay in his
castle. & said he wd be v. safer there. And so it was
done. The Sicilian barons waited by the river
TM told one of his men & sent him as secretly

as he cd to Thorny Valley to tell the captain
that the e & his daughter & the Sic. barons had
come. T kept it secret till the next day to make sure
no one wd leave w the excuse of going to see the e
or some relatives. He only told D.

When it was almost midnight everyone mounted
their horses. He sent the infantry ahead under
D w. 34 horsemen on covered mounts. T begged
D dearly to wait behind a stretch of road w/
a big opening in it & not to move or let any
of his men be seen for anything in the world
even if he saw T losing or if they were killed
ing him not to go to his aid or send anyone.
T still wasn't satisfied w. this & he made D swear
a solemn oath that he received orders to do so-
he wdn't move until I sent wd to him.

D stationed himself as has been said, & T went
forward until he was w/in catapult-range of the
camp w/out any infantry or pages except Hippolyt
-us who had been knighted that day. Then they
halted, not the trench either. He ordered
a stockade to be made on a flat field on the other side
to trench they'd built but

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

where ~~there were no~~ w'out stockades or anything else.
When ~~there was the camp~~ the Turkish guards heard them they ~~began~~ began to shout, for ~~as~~ 17,000 men had spent the night on horseback to avoid being taken by surprise like the other time. T didn't dare to attack the camp because ~~there was~~ as such a multitude. ~~And~~ All the Saracens seized their arms prepared to give battle & then on horseback sallied forth.

Both armies marshalled drew up their ranks. T ~~organized~~ marshalled his troops thus: he had all the horsemen line up so they were even w each other. Every one ~~was~~ ordered except the d of M. who refused to obey the cap. The e's flags were in the middle. The d of Sinope commanded the flank & the d of Pera the other. The cap rode between up & down to the others urging everyone to keep in formation & saying that if they did so w God's help he will give them victory that day. Our Lord's help. And while the enemy was arming T made this speech to his troops:

CLVI

T's speech to all his knights

"I am dissatisfied to. Honor ~~or~~ won't does not satisfy me, danger, & ~~our~~ since our cause is just ~~we~~ our hope is in Him. Oh knights worthy of honor! The day I so longed for is here at last, in which you shall win glorious victory over yr enemies & each man shall regain & take his inheritance. All of you shd desire the glory won through great deeds & hold scorn danger & fear ~~in comparison~~ not to my. To better express my thoughts to yr lordships, I remind you of Darius who was killed w all his troops because they were disorganized & by bad organization & many others defeated for the sin of envy. But disgraced let us leave such examples, for now we must bear arms like valiant knights & open the path to our safety, well being. And I beg those who need it & you others as brothers to fight w all spirit & remember who bear themselves manfully in battles & then you will win honor & glory & freedom. Oh we wins of the Lords, & the whole empire will be ours. Its

1030-1045

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

cities, towns & castles will belong to us all. But if outrageous fortune allows us to find the opposite will occur. Remember that our liberty depends on defeating these enemies of our faith. They are unconcerned because of their great power; we fight to defend our country & freedom & even our lives. Remember our 1st & 2nd victories. Be Brave knights, do not fear the enemy hordes, for the few are certain to conquer the many. The more they are, the more trouble they will have keeping order for good order & discipline are what all battles. Therefore, my lords, I remind those of you who prize honor that we have fought them twice already. Do not think them braver now or less sad over their death or the blood you courageously shed. Think how wretched & grief-stricken they must be. And for all these reasons we must now give battle. We shall be challengers & victors & their riches & arms shall be ours. Attack them valiantly, for they are in great danger & no wall can withstand our courage & never doubt our victory. And if any coward should feel the urge to flee, let him look well at what he does & flee it is better to die in battle than fighting than in disorder & without resistance for you will be captured & chopped & butchered like sheep. But if we fight boldly & manly & spirit we shall have them at our bloody & woeful defeat. Turn your faces to that that castle where that virtuous knight the e is: his maj & e w. his daughters the pr will watch the battle. Oh ladies, suitors, you who love fame! It will be to your glory if you conquer before these ladies & kiss the e's hand as victors! And what infamy for you if you must come before his highness as defeated fugitives! Who will dare to show his face to such a lord & such ladies? Let the earth cover my eyes & savage beasts eat my flesh before I commit such dishonor."

The cd say no more because he saw the Turks were ready to fight.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CLVII How the sultan ordered his troops & the battle began

When the sultan saw the Xtians ready for battle, he quickly marshalled his immense hordes. He placed three w lances & shields in the front & they were carrying huge shields that almost hid them from view. Then came the archers & cross-bowmen. Then came the Xtians in the GT's pay. These Xtians' horses were armored & they were carried w/ pennants & some 15 paces behind the archers & cross-bowmen. The rest of the Turks brought up the rear w more than 400 catapults. They estimated that w the catapults alone they cd kill 700 men. When all the battalions were in order the k of E sent a message to T thanking him for having kept his word & ensuring that he wd kill or capture him that day. & that when they took Constantinople he wd have a gold image made & placed above the main city gate, & that T wd soon taste his bitter lance. T replied that he'd be happy to taste it but that he had so much sugar that he wdnt even notice, and that he wd shed his wretched blood that day!

Then T again addressed his troops & urged them to be steadfast & strengthened their hearts & set nothing aside & fortified their spirits & hope of victory. The Turks shot a catapult but the stone flew over their heads & injured no one. T had a little axe tied to one arm w a silk cord & a little flag on the other hand to give signals w which he signalled to the archers. And the d of Pera, who was at one end of the line, had his men circle slowly step by step in order towards the ctr & they walked backwards w their backs to the enemy. the d of Sinope told his men steady on the sides. When the d of Pera had finished all his men in order & signalled w the flag & the d of Sinope had his men circle around in the other direction. Thus they all ended up facing O w their backs to the enemy. Then they began galloping away, though always in formation w all their horses tired even. When the Turks saw this they began to shout:

ride away

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"They're fleeing! They're fleeing!"

The foot soldiers threw away their shields & lances & crossbows to pursue the Xtians. The cavalry only thought of nothing except catching them & winning more spoils. The armored mounts threw away the armor to lighten them. From time to time I looked back & saw them all coming in total disorder, & the only thing he worried about was to keep his own men in order. And the Turks would good horses even stabbed them w their lances to spur them on.

When the e, who was in the castle towers saw his soldiers fleeing he thought the battle had been lost. And the damsels had stayed up that night devoutly praying the Deicide & Blessed Mother to give victory to the Xtians.

When I saw that the Turkish infantry was far behind & that the flag passed D's hiding place he raised the flag & everyone halted. All the squadrons assembled a stone-throw apart. When the Turks saw the Xtians halt they realized they'd been tricked. I ordered the d of Pem to attack 1st & he ardently charged. While the enemy Turks were still the captain saw the enemy drawing up ranks he ordered the d's brother the marquis of St George to attack. Then came the d of Sinope, each squadron in order. And the slaughter was terrible to behold.

When I saw that almost ½ his troops were in battle & that they were winning but that the b of Cappadocia was killing slaying many Xtians (he recognized him by the gold lion w a little flag on his helmet) he seized a heavy lance & attacked him. When he saw him coming but did not flee & awaited his arrival w pleasure they clashed w such force that the knights & their mounts fell to earth. They both bravely got up & drew their swords & dealt each other many blows. But in the midst of so many soldiers they couldn't fight well each main troops helped him. The Turks made a gt effort & horsed their king again despite the Xtians. Tyrannus rode in front of I so the d also remount.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

They went on fighting till Ct Plegamani's squadron came to their aid & ~~Lord Agramunt's horse got on behind Lord Agramunt~~ Lord Agramunt lifted T onto his horse behind him & rescued him from the fray. And since the masters had been killed they captured our horses which became their loose & gave it to the cap. And the quickly returned to the battle & whenever his axe fell it dealt a mortal blow. He fought in another's name & risked his own life, knowing that if he won he would gain honour & glory.

The cap ordered all the remaining squadrons to attack some on the left & some on the right. And on both sides you'd see many helmets on the ground & knights wounded & dead. It was astonishing to see. T charged again & again, now in one place & now in another, he didn't stay in one spot but rode wherever he was needed.

The h of E had the good sight to see how fiercely T fought. He rode a bit outside left

drew
The fray & the kings of Africa & Cappadocia followed him. aside & The h of E begged them to forget everything else & only think about killing T. They agreed to do so & returned to the battle. And as T was fighting the d of M rode up behind him & stabbed him under his helmet so that the sword-point pierced his neck. Hippolytus & Pyramus saw him & shouted: "Oh treacherous duke! Why do you seek to kill such a brave knight?"

Thus they bore witness. Meanwhile the kings had ~~their lances~~ & opened a path w their lances towards T. And they charged him but only the h of E & Cap got through. So fierce was the clash that T & his horse were both thrown to the ground. This horse had 7 wounds.

And the h of Africa charged the d of M who was nr. T w such force he gave him such a blow that the lance went through his breast & came out the other side. The wound was mortal, & thus the d paid for his evil ways.

T lay on the ground & struggled mightily to

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

get up, for his horse had fallen across his leg. He made a great effort & regained his feet. The [blow] of the lance had struck [his helmet & knocked off the visor] & the other had hit his [left] arm. And if he were not there he would have been killed. When the h/s E saw him on the ground he quickly dismounted & tried to dismount. As he was lifting his leg over the saddle Lord Agramant struck him in the thigh with his lance & pierced it. The h fell to earth despite himself. When I saw him there & tried to reach him but the fighting was too [thick] for him to get through. The h aware of this picked up a lance he found on the ground & gradually made his way towards T. And since T was not wearing a visor the h thrust at his cheek & knocked four teeth out. T lost a lot of blood but he kept on fighting & never thought of retreating. When Hippolytus saw the situation he rode towards him! And when he was close enough he dismounted & said: "My lord, I beg you by your head to take my horse.

Tirant was making his way towards one flank & trying to get away from the heaviest fighting. He mounted the horse & said to H: "And what will you do?"

H answered: "My lord, save yourself, for even if they kill me I shall hold my death useful."

T returned to the fray & sought the h/s E. But the h's wound was so painful that he had left the battle. When T saw he wasn't there, he attacked wherever he could find him. After quite a while he caught sight of the h/s E. The h charged & struck his axe-hand with his sword & wounded him a little. But T brought his axe down & struck the h's helmet so that it smashed into his skull & he fell to earth in his death agonies. T quickly dismounted & cut the straps on his helmet.

A knight rode up & cried in a piteous voice: "My lord, have mercy & do not kill this king, for he is mortally wounded. Give him a little time [to live]

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

for it's enough that you've defeated him."

T said: "What reason makes you beg for mercy for our public enemy, who with such cruelty & tyranny has done everything in his power to kill me? It is only fair that he be punished as he sought to punish us. This is no time for anything but cruelty for victory depends solely on our courage alone."

And he removed the helmet & chopped off his head. T's axe stood out among the others for it dripped blood from the edge he had killed. The ground was covered in corpses & red w blood that had been shed. T went mounted his horse again. When the Turks saw their king was dead a gt multitude attacked him & did everything they cd to kill T. He was badly wounded & knocked from his horse. But the quickly regained his feet & undismayed by his fall or fear of wounds he plunged into the thick of the fighting. His men helped him remount.

This was a most harsh & bitter battle, but the greater T's glory, it continued till evening.

D cursed T for stationing him in that place & said: "He always wants all the honor for himself & won't share it willingly. He left me here as if I were good for nothing. By God, I want part of the honor. Let's go!" he said, "Attack them & fear no danger."

He left his ambush & attacked ardently. When the Turks, who hadn't known, there were more troops & when they saw the sultan's men attacking, they were dismayed & the sultan left the fray for a moment. He was wounded but not seriously. He said to his men: "It looks like we're losing, & I think it's better to flee than to be killed."

When T saw the sultan & his troops fleeing & their flags he hurried after them & seized their flags & pursued them & killed many of them. The battle lasted from dawn until 3 hrs past midday. So gt was the Saracen horde that the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Xtians got tired of killing ~~so many~~ them. ~~And so~~
Most singular & gracious were their Xtian deeds on that
day. ~~that~~ Flushed w victory, they pursued the
Turks for 5 leagues killing all those they caught.
And truly T'd be called a king of battles
& invincible knight, for just as fortune had pre-
viously favored the Turks against the Xtians, so
Divine Providence ~~reversed~~ it ~~around~~ to ~~augment~~ T's
glory. But ~~now~~ night was falling & the Xtians
were weary of killing.

The cap & most of his men retired to a city that
had belonged to the m of St G & had given him
his title of marquis. ~~When~~ After the Turks had conquered it
they gave it to the k of E who always kept the place
well provisioned. When the k of E saw the battle
was lost he fled ~~w the~~ the others, but he was in such
pain from his thigh wound that he left the
~~battle~~ & stayed in St Geo. The su continued on
to the city of ~~Bellpuig~~ Finestret Bellpuig, & knowing
~~he~~ St Geo ~~was~~ was well provisioned & fortified & because
of the pain that tormented him, the k ~~he~~ stopped

there. ~~When~~ When T arrived it was almost nightfall.
They camped in the fields that night. The wounded
were all cared for but many died before sunrise.
Never had there been such a harsh & bitter battle on
that eastern shore, & on that day many ladies
were widowed & many damsels orphaned, but
their hopes of freedom ~~were freed~~ from the yoke of slavery
were increased.

The next day T called all his men to arms &
they attacked the city. The Turks defended them-
selves marvellously, for those inside the soldiers in-
side were very most brave. After the Xtians had attacked 4
times w/out success, ~~when~~ the m of St G saw this
he walked all the way around the city & when he
reached the gate to the Jewish ghetto he called up to
to a Jew named Jacob. ~~When~~ The Jew heard his
voice & recognized his master's voice & hurried to open the
gate. The Xtians quickly entered & occupied more
than ½ of the city before the k of E & the other Saracens
realized what was happening. Then the marquis sent wd to
T that he needed ~~assistance~~ actually it. no longer ~~continue this~~ crusade its

for the city was theirs. I entered the gate & found that the m & his men had already routed the Turks & captured the hds & € who were fighting from a wooden platform despite their wounds. When the Turks saw the Xtians inside the walls they knew all was lost. After capturing the h, the m sent for T to come & behead him & my. T replied that he'd never kill a prisoner for anything in the world. When the m received his answer he grabbed the boy by the hair & slit his throat with his knife.

When they had captured the entire city they found it well stocked w food. The m said: "Lord capn since God has permitted us to win this battle & take the city we can always take refuge here if we need to, for when the Turks try raising the siege & the invitation we can flood the fields around the city & then no one can get in or out. And if they had had time to do so we never would have captured it, but since I know the city well I sent most of my men to guard the channels."

folló / cristo / bronca
cacao / bullit /
merdé / jaleo /

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

The c said: "Tell me my lord marquis, how did you love this city if it's so strong?"

"I shall tell you, my lord, I entrusted it to a man of little quality, I knighted him & gave him money, jewels, a wife & home. And when he learned that the Turks had captured Bellpuig which is 4 leagues from here & where the m is now & all the lords who escaped, he sent for a captain & surrendered the city & to him & all my lords his & its ancient freedom."

Though T had been victorious that day he was not glad, nor did his men see him laugh or look cheerful. He allowed no entertainments or celebrations he didn't act like a victor or allow anyone to call him one & he banned & executed anyone who praised him. He only said before everyone: "If I had obeyed my orders I would have killed the m & captured all the gt lords & we would be lords of the entire empire."

To return to the c, his terrible griefs when he thought T had lost was changed to gt & sent one of his men on horseback to

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

learn what he'd about the battle & he returned & told the e the good news & told the e everything that had happened & how the cap was chasing had routed the Turks. When the e heard these tidings he knelt & turned his eyes towards heaven & prayed & giving infinite thanks to Sens X & Our Lady his Holy Mother for the victory they had won & the h of cap's death at his cap's hands. And he begged Our Lord to protect & from all evils for w'out him all hope of victory was lost. And he said: "It is certain that w t's bravery our barons & knights won this battle & the others always before they always lost. But since that valiant knight arrived they have always been victorious & the Turks can expect nothing more than their final destruction & he showed hope for continuous victories. For such is the resplendent of his glorious deeds that all there around him like in illustrious nobility."

Then the e & the Sicilian barons mounted their horses & the pr asked to go w them. When they reached the Saracen camp they found all the tents richly furnished. All the soldiers wanted to start looting but the e forbade it & ordered the Lord of Pantellaria & LM to take charge of the camp till then. Who won the battle was informed.

While the e was in the Saracen camp the pr saw a little Black boy far away & hurried towards him. She quickly dismounted & entered the tent where he was hidden. She took him by the hair & brought him before the e saying: "My lord, I can glory in my valiant knighthood, for I have boldly captured a Turk in the enemy camp."

The e was the most delighted man in the world at his daughters gracious way of speaking. When I saw how angry I was he did not dare to. was ashamed to go before him, preoccupied w his own thoughts, he forgot to send word to the e as he had before. When the e learned of the victory — through them & not through D — he said to the pr: "I fear that D may be dead, for I have heard nothing from him about the battle."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

When St heard there was she burst into tears before the e & everyone else. The pr had her taken away but her grief be fully known. When they got back to LM's castle St sent a man to ask for news of D & to give him the following letter:

CLVIII Stephanie's letter to D

ital

If there is any steadfastness in love d, defeated, beg you to by my love to send word to me, for you have offended me right by not coming to give me after the battle as d expected. Certainly love brings worry & fear & d hoped for expected more from you & d do now, for you once had higher hopes in me even though d & cannot speak, my tears will move you to pity if you are still alive, for you can see them on this paper. But if tears or their traces should speak to you like words & yet they fall in vain. d do not deserve to die for yr sake, for d intended to struggle against love & do nothing unworthy, but when d heard that powerful old man say you were dead it did not keep my eyes from weeping bitter tears before him. Shame has left its marks on my face, & therefore d beg you, who are my master, to come quickly. And if you cannot, then d must die w you & they will write on my tomb: Causa gloriosa. And then everyone will know that d died for love of you.

end ital

CLVIX How St's letter was made up & D

She took it & the squire she trusted & sent him to D. When he got there he gave him the letter as Stephanie's greeting & upon reading it D's joy was indescribable when he saw it was from his lady & after reading it he took it to T's chamber & showed it to him. When T had read it he sent for the squire & asked for news of the e & the rest of your pr. The squire told him what had happened at the camp &

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

how the pr had worn her armour & gone into the Saracen tents & captured a Black whom she had in custody, to show him to yr Lordship the 1st chance she gets.

I took great pleasure in the squire's words & sent D to the e.

When he got there D went straight to the e. The news of his arrival spread quickly & all the damsels prepared to go see him & especially Stephanie whose face was not as deadly as showed her sufferings. She had suffered. They all went to the e's chamber, where they found D telling him how the 2 kings had died & about T's wounds. When the pr heard that T had been wounded her expression changed, but she made a great effort & said: "Tell me, D, are our cap's wounds serious or dangerous? Is he in danger of dying?"

"No, my lady" said D, "the doctors have said he is all right, & in no danger of anything."

"But he must be in pain" said the pr. And she didn't keep her words from turning into sobs. All the damsels & then the e burst into tears too. This lasted for quite some time & D had to comfort them.

The e asked him how many had died in both armies.

"By my faith, my lord," said D, "I couldn't estimate the Turkish casualties, but I can tell yr maj that no one can get from here to St George by the royal road, it is so littered with corpses. You have to go a mile out of yr way. Indeed I can tell you about our own because the cap had their bodies collected for burial. We found the d of Macedonia dead, slain by a lance wound, plus the m of Ferrara, the d of Babylon & the m of Vasto & Count Hegaman. There were the most important chief ones but there were many other knights including the c of constable who was much mourned as a good & virtuous knight. Our list includes 1,234 names. The cap has given them honorable burials though the d of M didn't deserve it, for [illegible] Lord Agra-

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

ment & Hippolytus say they saw him stab ~~wound~~ our captain in the neck. But ~~the~~ T is so benign that ~~we~~ ~~they~~ ~~the~~ ~~Turks~~ mercy & pardon come from his mouth, & he never ~~replies to insults~~ speaks ill of anyone however much they harm him.

The e was very happy w. everything T had done ~~for him~~ & didn't know how the reward him. D ~~stay~~ pretended he was ill so as to stay longer & the e ordered ~~his doctors to~~ him as well attended ~~to him~~ as if ~~he were~~ ~~his son~~ his daughter.

The le begged the Sicilian barons to stay ~~there~~ ~~with him~~ till he had sent for the cap. to divide the spoils. Then he sent 2 knights to ~~ask~~ ~~him~~ T how he wanted the ~~spoils~~ loot & prisoners divided. T replied that since the e was there he ~~had~~ had nothing to do ~~with it~~ say it, for the lesser always yield to the greater. ~~And~~ ~~the~~ T sent ~~him~~ all the prisoners & ~~spoils~~ loot they had ~~taken~~ captured & the emperor divided ~~them~~ it among the knights.

T had recovered by now and his wounds ~~didn't hurt~~ no longer prevented ~~him from~~ inspecting the city & the camp ~~the~~ ~~camp~~ & ~~they'd made~~ put outside the walls, ~~because~~ ~~they~~ ~~saw all the~~ ~~camps~~ but all it left inside. The sultan & the Amir who had escaped ~~the~~ remained ~~stayed~~ in Bellpuig. ~~Bel~~ Bellpuig was a sanctuary ~~sort~~ (a league from St Georgi ~~going down towards the sea~~). The sultan felt safe there. He spent more than 2 whs shut up in his room ~~remaining the~~ grieving ~~over~~ the lost battle & the h of C's death, but he still didn't know about the h of E & was eager for news of him. Cyriot of Paterno said: "My lord, ~~will~~ ~~does~~ ~~your~~ lordship ~~want~~ like me to go there? For if I can speak w my friend he'll tell me everything ~~there~~ he is to know."

The sultan begged him dearly ~~before all those everyone~~ then & said: "Hurry & Mount yr steed & ride!"

~~The~~ Cyriot ~~Captain~~ took the sultan's finest horses. (Cyriot of Paterno ~~the~~ ~~put on~~ wore ~~dressed in~~ a white damask ~~jumper~~ ~~with~~ ~~a~~ belonging ~~with~~ on it ~~that~~ had given him & ~~put~~ ~~on~~ ~~the~~ placed scarlet ~~the~~ ~~turban~~ ~~as soon as~~ turban over it. When he was out of sight of the Turks ~~the~~ took off the turban & placed ~~behind~~ across ~~on~~ his saddle & tied a napkin to his lance-point. When the Xtian scouts saw him they thought he was

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

their men
one of them & didn't stop him. He reached
the city & asked safely for T & he
found & they showed him to his lodgings. The
Cap was delighted to see him & asked for
information. Cypriot said the sultan was slightly wounded
but it was nothing. So was the K of Africa &
the 6th's son had a head wound like his father's.
Then he told T about the 9th morning in the
city over their defeat. And he told him he had
come for his own pleasure & to see his lord &
to find out if the K of E was dead or alive &
repeated everything the su had said.
"Tell me," said T, "how many men do
they think they've lost?"
"My lord," said Cypriot of Paternò, "their
captain are missing counted 103,700 men between those
killed & captured. No one can recall such a
cruel battle as this one. And if they'd gone a
little further you'd have captured them all, for their
mouth were so exhausted from the effort of
battle such a long battle! They didn't reach Bell-
Guru Caraman
and had to pitch
Quig that night & camped halfway there.
For between their exhaustion & the wounded they
had to pitch camp were forced on the way. & many died
on the road for lack of doctors to treat
them. their wounds stayed open their wounds
froze & they were left for dead. They had lost the
K of Africa slung across a horse."
"Can you give me any other news?" asked T.
"Yes, my lord," said CP, "Seven big ships
have come from Turkestan loaded w grain,
animal feed
fodder, and other foodstuffs. And they say the Grand
Karaman is coming w so, 000 men on ft
& horseback. He is bringing his daughter to her to the su and the K of Armenia
is w him."
"Have they unloaded their 7 ships?" asked T.
"No, my lord," said Cypriot, "they're awaiting
a favorable wind to enter the harbor."
They spoke of many other things & T embraced
him warmly & gave him candied fruits &
other sweets so the su would be content.
to please the su.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Before
~~When~~ After Cap ~~had~~ left ~~him~~ a safe-conduct he asked T for
he ~~requested~~ which T gladly & ~~quickly~~ gave him.
When ~~he~~ got back to ~~before~~ the sa he showed him the
safe-conduct & said his friend had ~~gotten~~ it w
pleading
~~Then~~ supplications & told him the help
the
was dead. The news revived his grief & ~~sorrow~~ lamentations for ~~he~~ had been much loved by the
Saracens for his ~~the~~ dearly
~~had won~~ courage.
^ T, who now hardly felt his wounds, took a
cd
man who knew the countryside & the hidden passes
well & how to avoid
he wished to go through but he shd encounter
running into any one.
some problem. And when they reached the sea they
came in sight of the sea they saw the city of
Bellpuig on a big hill & the ships sailing moving to & fro
for they cdnt enter the port. The cap quickly
returned to & learned that the e was sent out
w the Sicilian barons to reconquer many towns
& castles. And so it was done & w in a few days
the e had recaptured many of them. But the
Sicilian barons were very eager to prevent
them selves to T & said that afterwards they wd

go where
~~obey~~
do whatever the emperor commanded. When D
heard about it he begged them on T's behalf to
obey the e's orders.
~~When~~ T learned of the e's conquests, and set out w
& Pera set out w part of the army. & left the rest
the
under the m of St G & command. When T got no
LM's castle he learned that the pr & her damsels
were there w D. T sent for Hipp & ordered him to
take a message to the pr.
When Hipp was before her he knelt & kissed her
hand & said: "My lord has sent me to ~~yr maj~~
beg yr majesty to allow him to enter & leave w out
harm or loss of liberty."
And he said no more.
"Oh new-fangled knight," said the pr, "what
is this
you ask? Doesn't the cap know we are all under
his ~~command~~ orders & he can arrest & imprison absolve
or condemn according to each man's merits? Why, then,
does he ask me for safe-conduct? Therefore you may
tell him that he can come in safety though I
or need
have no power to grant him safe-conduct, for neither

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

d nor the e know of any crime he's committed. He can give himself safe-conduct & need feel no fear, for he shd have lost it all w the ladies."

Tip arose & went to embrace the damsels. And P-l's you may well believe P-l was delighted to see him.

Then he returned & told T the pr's words. But T refused to budge & sent him back to her. When Tip was before the pr again he said:

"My lord again begs yr majesty not to refuse him safe-conduct, for he refuses to enter this castle or go before yr excellency w'out a safe-conduct written in yr hand."

"I don't understand this cap," said the pr. "The lady has not offended the e or me, so why she should ask for safe-conduct?"

St replied: "My lady, what will you lose by granting his request?"

The pr asked for ink & paper & wrote out the following safe-conduct:

CLX The pr's safe-conduct for T

italics

Our hope & trust have turned to fear & doubt, for you cling like a madman to the frailest of branches, not knowing why you ask me for safe-conduct. I am much dismayed to hear my captain speak words so folly & vacant & wish to do not. Certain things that are necessary, we make unnecessary. We understanding I did not sign this safe-conduct, & shall in no way limit yr freedom to come or go, stay or leave. Cowards seek to protect their safety by assurances of safe-conducts. Signed in Malvé Castle, September tenth.

end italics

CLXI How T received the safe-conduct & went to pay homage to the pr.

When T had the s-c in his hand he quickly entered the castle, where he found the pr in a big drawing rm. When she saw him she rose to her feet. And as soon as T caught sight of her he began shouting so

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

that everyone in the castle cd hear him: "Respect it the s-c, my lady! Why don't you ~~observe~~ respect the s-c? Why do you imprison me so cruelly? For it ill becomes a damsell of such noble lineage to imprison her servant. ~~Observe~~ Respect the s-c & give me back my freedom."

"Oh lord gap!" said the pr. "I shall happily respect it. As far as I can see no one has touched or imprisoned you either on my behalf or the e's."

"~~Observe~~ Respect the s-c, for I ~~am not~~ set up spe, ~~nor~~ me in prison." said T, "for I never have been in such a cruel & strong prison."

The E replied: "Alas my lady, this prison of yrs is covered in love, & this gown is ~~made of~~ grief embroidered w hope, & the shirt he wears as his device reveals his longing to be w you."

Then the pr understood T's request & said: "Captain, if fortune has imprisoned you, in time you will regain yr liberty." And she took the s-c from his hand & tore it up & said: "You were wrong, cap, to ask for this s-c & I was hated."

to err in giving it to you, but my mistake was ~~in~~ honest & my guilt will be greater than my punishment. You now will return victorious & thro your empire's ancient glory through lands in time of peace & arms in time of war to augment the Greek ancient glory. I gave you this s-c on behalf & let you turn against him."

And she took the d of Pera by one hand & T by the other & sat down btwn them. They spoke of the many dukes & gt lords who had died in the battle. T showed lament the lord over the d of M's & death of the d of M & Pyramus & Richard. Then they spoke about the e's campaigns of towns & castles. T & the d of Pera decided to go to him in the morning & the next day, for he had assaulted a city for 5 days attacking a city & still couldn't have captured it. The pr said: "May God honor my lord the e, for if you set out to go to him I shall accompany you." Then she sent for her prisoner & said: "Don't you think I haven't been in harsh battles like you & captured and don't know how to capture enemies like you?"

And w these wds they rose & went to dinner.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

But the pr ate little that evening, for her only pleasure was on watching T. The c spoke to the lady of the castle & the EW. He told them about their battles they had been in & the victories T had given them & praised him highly the EW was passionately in love w T but she disguised her suffering & illusion & let her honor be damaged & the part faint into she began thinking about it & she felt as if she was going to faint. The pr invited the d to come & to sit w them. He said he would come later when he finished talking w these ladies.

It was pr the pr when she spoke these words to T: "Fortune graciously brought me here & not because I like to watch battles but to see my lord & master. Suffering, finding no better way to satisfy my desire, I committed a wrong to solve my dilemma & lied to my father w. feigned filial devotion, but do not imagine that the perceptive god was deceived about the true reason of my coming out & thus relieved him of my claim to be an example of virtue & give a little peace to my mournful life & thoughts. My hope exceeds my fear of evil & my fear of evil exceeds my hope of good & I see forgotten all my worries for your behalf. All things will be judged by the purpose which shows its worth. Everyone knew the significance of yr battle & even if I had wished to ever love you would have saved me from all wrongdoing. And therefore Love gave me permission to come & visit my gentle lord."

And she fell silent & said no more.

"My past ills," said T, "are as nothing compared w those that now torment me & I feel a pain & never felt before & that drives me to extremes. I feel I am going to lose my senses or plunge into despair when I see yr majs extreme beauty that surpasses all others' virtues. This was what forced me to love you. And knowing that you possess all virtues, I am surprised that you possess such a fault (speaking of course w your leave & pardon) & that of not loving as you should & gladly. For if I had served God as much & as

~~T'estimo~~ t'estimo molt

Sir, I have you, & I will be able to perform miracles. I, the unluckiest & unfated above all others, also love more than all others but do not know if I shall be loved in return. My tongue speaks & says what it likes, but the deeds that will prove it & bring my life to perfection? When a man feels sure hope replaces doubt, for love is never lowly blame or sits on a shoemaker's bench but rather loves those who love it. Therefore, My lady, you do not truly recall your promises & I the narrow pass instead of conquering yr favor. For when I left you told me that I was to be sure to come back alive. I will believe it & to require yr true & loyal love. God is just and sees everything in the world. May he grant my wish & I shall grant yrs. And it is just, my lady, for noble damsels of such esteem to keep their promises. But my lady, let us present our case before someone else others & have them decide it. And in part I

Mon la mercredi 9:45
T Barcelona: 318-94 97
fin de la [illegible]

can repeating the EW's what I said when I arrived, for she told me not to believe yr wds that are all poetic fictions. Therefore I beg you not to stain yr own honor & my good opinion of you. And I shall Stephanie will speak for me, & yr highness might choose P-l or D."

"I've always heard it said" said the pr, "that a father is the judge you can feel confident in court, not that I like that but you wish it were. You want to be judged by your own advocates, though everyone else who knows the pleading love & honor are will condemn you. If you persist in such perfidy you will die a traitor to yrself even more than to God, who made you of such stuff that you wish to stain my honor & good name."

As they were talking P-l came & sat at T's feet & said: "Lord cup, I am the only one who loves you. I feel pity compassion for yr grace, & no other lady there has told you to take off yr armor. Your shirt is full of holes, & no I don't know another seamstress

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Mas de la vanda als pens - 549

who cd repair better & used to watch the pr put on & take it off & perfumed w civet. Now d see it in shreds & perfumed w iron & steel.

The pr said to T "Give me that hand that refused to spare one enemy kings.

T took T's hand & placed it on the pr's lips. When she saw it there she bent over & kissed it. To me honor does! "For me honor does not stink & d hold it the highest grace & Heaven. d see the hem at yr feet became yr wh I turned to do what d should have done myself. And if yr wh allowed me to kiss her hands whenever d like, d throw it would be my joyful lot, & even kiss yr feet if you included yr feet & legs!"

The pr took his hands again & said: "From now on, lord captain, d wish yr hands to do as they like w mine, for such is yr right."

Then she arose for it was not of the night was over. it had gotten late at night.

And to the d & the others from

having occasion to suspect things, they all accompanied the pr to her chamber & said goodnight to her there. And the d & T slept together in 1 bed.

The next morning the trumpets sounded & they all put on their armor & mounted their horses. T sent for the ladders he had left in the castle. The pr also wanted to go & put on the armor & they rode until they reached the e, the was assaulting a fortified town bravely defended by the sa's troops. T & the d left the pr w. D & some other knights out of catapult range of the town. T stopped a little beyond where the Sicilians were fighting & quickly had the ladders brought forth & set against the walls. T was the 1st to climb up & as he was climbing a Turk threw a big stone at him & T had to duck. The stone hit the ladder & damaged it a little and as T ducked the ladder toppled over & scraped against the wall. He fell w. it but wasn't hurt. He quickly had 3 more ladders set up. There were many crossbowmen

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

above them ~~and~~ shouting at ~~them~~ & beg they ~~caught~~ sight of. And T began to scale the walls again -

The e, who had gone to see his daughter asked who had fallen off the ladder. When they told him it was his captain he was much dismayed. When he saw T ~~do it~~ climb up again he sent orders to him ~~that he not~~ to scale the walls under any circumstances. But T ignored ~~the order~~ him. When all the ladders were ~~in place~~ set up they ~~stormed~~ attacked so ~~wildly~~ fiercely that they ~~entered~~ fought their way into the town & killed & captured many soldiers both inside & outside.

When the town had been ~~captured~~ taken all the Sicilian barons ~~presented themselves~~ went before T & gave him the letters from their king & queen. T received them most ~~cordially~~ honoured & ~~showed~~ they ~~honour~~ he thanked the k & q & the barons for their good will ~~they had shown in coming~~. Then they left the town ~~on foot~~ & walked to where the e & his daughters were. T bowed to the e, who said to him:

"Captain, you shd not ~~climb~~ scale ~~towns~~ walls like that for you might be seriously injured. It was only God's divine mercy & justice that ~~helped~~ enabled us to recapture this town. You ~~are so~~ see that ~~confident~~ in yr own right ~~matter~~ that you expect ~~victory~~ more constant victories than ~~as~~ can be found ~~anywhere~~ in history. You risk yr life ~~so~~, thinking thus to benefit ~~those~~ them who ~~do not fight but~~ instead of fighting live in safety & beg you not to endanger yrself so. And if you wish to act well you shd not ignore my ~~prophecies~~ sayings for ~~they~~ come true."

The cap replied: "My lord, above all I am obliged to do such deeds ~~more than anyone else~~ to encourage the ~~frightened~~ brave. And what else shd I & the others do if we wish to act well? ~~For~~ It is not right for yr maj to be involved in such affairs. ~~Neither~~ Nor ~~should~~ ought we ~~allow~~ & position oblige you to defend yrself with virtue instead of arms, for the outcome of ~~such things~~ battles is always uncertain."

And the e, hearing T's words, thought about his zeal, loyalty, & gt love. And T ~~kissed~~ escorted the e & his

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

daughter into the town.

The next morning the e held council to decide what to do & in which direction to march in their reconquest. Some lords said they shd go in one direction & others in another. The cap spoke last & said: "My lord, I have already told yr maj that it is not right for you to go further. Rather Return w these Sicilian barons to that noble city and take all these prisoners who came at expenditure for food & other supplied things & their guards for keeping captive those who have to guard them. The d k d shall finish conquering the cities & towns here. And order more ships sent w provisions, for the war has lasted so long that the peasants have no grain to make bread. Therefore we must receive provisions by sea for on land there are none."

"Last night" I learned that 5 ships I had sent said the e have arrived at the port of Kaffa w provisions.

"I am right pleased," said the cap, "by this news."

Then I ordered sent word to have all the flour mills along the Tvasimene put in order prepared for milling. I had the also had all the prisoners in St. George & his camp brought to Malvei Castle the next day. Then the e set out & all the Sicilian barons met & gathered upon the river. The d of Pera left w many soldiers & I sent from the still more from his camp to serve them & the d. When the e reached the castle he called sent for I, & then sent for the pr, & the other damsels & spoke these words: "Cap, since fortune has cruelly slain to our great grief the count of Bithynia, whom I did you suggest & like appoint to replace him?"

I knelt on the hard ground & said: "My lord, if yr majesty were pleased to give the office to I it wd be most grateful indebted to you."

"I shall not depart from yr will," said the e. "And for love of you & for I's own merits I hereby appoint him count. And I take the county of St. Angel from my daughter & give it to you w all its rights, pertinences, & emoluments along w Alta-

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats



203-1715
Monti, miglia

foglia, which places produce an annuity of 75,008 ducats. W. God help d hope soon to be able to give you things of much greater value, but tomorrow d wish a celebration held at which you shall receive the title of count. And d your father making you a count than a marquis though a marquis is of higher rank, for 'count' means brother in arms & therefore you will be more closely tied to me."

I said: "My lord, d thank yr maj infinitely for showing me such honour, and d esteem it as much as if the annuity had been 400,000 ducats. But d cannot accept it for 2 reasons. No First, because d have spent too little time in yr maj's service that d do not deserve such a great reward. And second, if my father who understood me had known that d held some title he wd have all hope of ever seeing me again. And even more than my mother who bore me & suffered such pain during the 9 months she carried me in her belly. And their might be such as to that wd startle their lives & d wd then be called a parricide

murderer, for & am their only son & at least they wd curse me & d wish to cause them no grief. But d offer yr maj d thousand thanks as humble servants to his master."

"Under no circumstances," said the e, "shall d allow you to refuse this county, & if you won't have the title take the lordship & annuity."

"D fear the pr may be offended the pr," said I, "if you take her county & give it to me."

"This county," said the pr, "was generously given to me by my aunt. Everything is also my father's, & he may command my person & possessions, giving or throwing them away as he sees fit. So do not hesitate to accept what he graciously & generously offers. And d transfer the gift to you & yr descendents."

The e again pleaded & I & insisted that he accept it. I said: "My lord, d shall never do so."

"With reason men will believe the opposite of yr words," said the e, "and affirm the truth of

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

mine. If you should ~~realize that my offer~~ happily accept my offer showing it I will increase yr honor & happily accept it, for I am the giver & you the recipient. I offer you what all men seek in this world; honor & gain. And therefore if ~~that~~ you ~~think~~ spoke ~~this~~ w'out falsehood you should accept it w'out feigned ~~indifference~~ lack of taste. And if by chance you want people to believe ~~that you~~ rewarding you for the honors & benefits you have brought me do not fall into such error. For the opinions of ~~the fools & sots~~ ladies & damsels ~~are~~ give nothing to me, & ~~seem~~ your refusal to accept what I freely offer makes me think you wish to leave me.

"May God forbid," said T, "that I abandon yr maj in time of need. And since you force me, I shall accept the county & swear my loyalty to you. But as D is such a close relative & what's mine is his & what's his is mine he shall have the title of count."

"What do I care?" said the e. "Once I've given it & you've accepted it, you can sell it or give it away as you please."

Then T threw himself at the e's feet & kissed his foot & hand in thanks. The e said: "We'll stay here till tomorrow & hold a feast for D & appoint him count & give him ~~the~~ count."

"In that case, my lord, I beg yr majesty & the P & all the ladies to be our guests tomorrow."

P didn't know anything about all this. The e left & asked LM to have many peacocks, capons, partridges & chickens prepared for the next day & much bread. They also had got ready many loaves of bread & got everything else that was necessary. And D, who was walking towards the castle w some other knights, said T hurrying to- ward him & said: "Cousin, why are you in such a hurry? Have you heard something about our enemies?"

"No," said T, "but go to the e's chambers & kiss his hand & foot, for he has given you the county of St. Angel & the office of gt const. And do

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

shall
have everything prepared for the feast tomorrow."
And so it was done. After thanking the
e, D went to the room where St & the other
ladies were. They all begged him for ~~favour~~ posts
his country or the army, & they all joked
about it together & made merry.
The pr came in & quickly knelt & kissed
her hand for the ~~favour~~ c'st at first. The pr gave
him 10,000 ducats wrapped in a handkerchief & said: "My brother, take this & promise you
won't open it till you get back to yr chamber."
He also promised & he did everything he found
written down. D took the bundle & felt how heavy
it was but didn't guess what it contained.
Then he left & went to T & said: "Now that I've
kissed the e's foot & hand & the pr's hand, it
seemed right that since you gave me the country
which was yrs. ..."
And he quickly knelt & took T's hand to
kiss it. But T ~~didn't~~ let him & instead put his
hand on D's head & kissed him 3 times on the mouth.
The 2 spoke for a long time & T told him not to
think twice about it, for
what was nothing compared to what he
planned to do for him. "And I trust that God will let
me give you things of greater worth."
And D thanked him infinitely. "Now, my cap.
shall we see what the virtuous lady gave me?"
He placed the bundle in T's hands & they found a
little note inside that read: "I & beg my brother the
gt con & cf of St Angel to accept this little
contribution to his feast. I know it is insufficient
but yr virtue will excuse me, considering where I
am. And I confess my fault in giving so
little to one so gt in virtues." end (ital)
When they saw it they both were thoughtful.
And to test T's patience D said: "Did you see the
"Do you think we shd return it?"
"Don't do it!" said T, "for both father & daughter have such lofty & generous hearts that they
wd much offended if you returned it."
When everything was ready for the next day they
went to the e's chamber. There they spoke for a

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

long time about the war. And D went up to the pr & thanked her infinitely. W St helped him.

The e down towards the river where he found many soldiers setting up tables & benches. The e asked what it was for & LM told him it was for the feast the next day.

T & the pr strolled arm in arm by the riverside. The pr said: 'Tell me, T, why didn't you want to accept the county the e offered, you at my request? Three times d wanted to speak but my tongue refused to obey me. d wanted to say: 'Take it! it's for you.' But d was ashamed to let the e see my illness, for shame is often mixed w love. But d approve of everything you did except not wanting to take it because it was mine.

"May d never see God," said T, "if such a thought passed through my mind. d'm more grateful for that county than if it were for 10 duchies but because it was yr may's. May God grant that you will fulfil my wishes & accord yr will w mine.

And to help you understand my intentions better, let me say d shall only accept one title in my life: but emperor or nothing. And do you know how you're killing me? W yr extreme beauty yr high mien possessed. For the 1st day d saw you in that black satin shirt and caught sight of & saw yr breath w yr hair dishevelled & spread on the wind & shining like gold & sheins & when you flashed yr eyes color was like roses mixed w lilies, from that day on my soul has been in captivity. How cruel to cause one who loves you to suffer so! d still grieve is unending & you yet you can escape to suffer the punishment you deserve for treating me so cruelly. My cause is just & my cries echo before this Divine Majesty of 'Justice!' But when the time comes you will say: 'Alas, that d did not love that faithful T who loved me so well.' And if a vassal's supplication can affect you or a knight to turn a knight's to his lady to let him worship her (can affect you) d'd kneel now & make the sign of the cross on the ground & worship it as d worship you & beg

for a favor."

And T felt so such pity for himself that he almost began to cry. The pr quickly answered:

CLXII The pr's reply to T

"Tears are sometimes shed honestly & sometimes deceitfully. Yr request is most heavy & bitter for me, for what you ask cannot & should not reasonably be done, & a bad beginning never can lead to a happy end. If you thought of yr honor & mine & loved me as you say you do, you would strive so for yr infamy & my shame. Why all this rush when yr harvest is just sprouting? You're a fool to wish foolishly for what you should let fully for you to wish something you can count on in time."

The e came up to them & she cd speak no more. The began chatting with her & together they escorted her back returned to the castle.

The next morning the e ordered Mass celebrated in the middle of a big meadow & had D stand by him & his daughter. When it was over Mass ended the e placed a ring on D's finger & kissed him on the mouth. Then all the tpts played were blown as loud as possible & a herald shouted: "Behold the noble & virtuous knight the ct of SA & gt con of the Greek Empire."

Then the dancing & feasting began & that whole day that day the pr danced with the gt con all day long. At lunch the e placed the gt con sat on his right all the dukes on his left & the pr opposite him next to D. I served as steward since he was it was my feast. The damsels ate at other tables with the knights & barons beside across from them. All the prisoners ate at other tables that day in honor of the feast. Then all the soldiers came. And all the prisoners ate at other tables that day in honor of the feast. I even ordered given to the horses to be given fodder oats mixed with bread at that same time.

When lunch was ½ over T gathered all the heralds, heralds & criers together and gave them 1,000 ducats in reals. All the trumpets were blown sounded

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

theme
problem
panorama
drama
cinema
symptom

& they came before the emperor crying : "Largesse, largesse !"

After they had eaten dessert, sweets were brought out. And they all got up, & past the le w lances & the con's flags. They performed lovely feats of arms w'out hurting each other. And then they rode as far as the su's old camp & then returned w gt joy.

When they thought it was supper time they ate in the same place. It was a most singular feast & they were served w many different foods. During the whole meal T, who was serving, looked very sad & the pr called him over & whispered in his ear : "T, tell me what sorrow or illness afflicts you, for yr face reveals it to my eyes. Tell me, & I cry you mercy."

"My lady, so many are my ills that they cannot be counted & I told my lie as nothing, for yr big men will leave tomorrow & I, alas, shall remain, & my grief & sorrow & thinking I shall not see you [illegible] He who commits the crime," said the pr, "de- serves the punishment. For it is all yr fault, for you caused it when you admired the e to return to our city all the prisoners. I never saw a man in love give such foolish advice. But if you want me to act as tho sick to be ill for 15 or 20 days, I shall do so for love of you & I'm sure the e will stay out of love for me."

"But how can we," said T, "w all these prisoners here ? My grief is invaluable, no cure. Often I suffer like poisoning myself & at other times I want to cut my throat & die suddenly to escape from my woes."

"Don't do it, T" said the pr. "Go talk w St & see if you can't find a solution that won't be hard on our poor lives for me & will give you what you want."

T quickly went & told St & explained his grief to St & they & the constable all agreed that when every one was asleep the 2 of them wd come to this chamber & they all wd decide to some solution to their passions ! And so it was decided.

Under sorders - secret m

When the At last hour arrived came and when the time that night Everyone in the castle was asleep. All the damsels in their beds in a separate chamber the EW except for S in a room they had to go through to reach the P & St P-l saw that the prodidn't didn't teach her wont getting getter ready for bed & had dismissed her. And when she smelled the perfumes she quickly thought a secret marriage was in the making.

When the it was time came St took a little candle & went to the bed where the 5 damsels were sleeping & she looked at them 1 by 1 to see if they were all asleep. P-l stayed awake because she wanted to sleeping. P-l didn't to see & hear everything so she stayed awake. But when St came in the light she closed her eyes & pretended she was sleeping. When St saw they were all asleep she silently opened the door & found the 2 knights already there and waiting more discreetly than S Jews for the Messiah.

When they were inside she snuffed out the candle. Then she took St in the constable hand & T behind him. And so led

1255 - train to Vat.
6-12 : dtn train

1005

them to found the door to the pr's chamber where she was awaiting by herself her all alone.

And I shall describe her dress. She wore a long green gown w. openwork all around the edge & big round pearls. Her necklace was made of enameled gold leaves w. diamonds & rubies hanging in from each one. She had a gold head chaplet of gold leaves that shone brightly reflected in the light.

When T saw how well she was dressed he bowed deeply & knelt & kissed her hands many times. And many loving words passed btwn them. When they thought it was time the knights said goodbye & returned to their lodgings. Who cd sleep that night? Btwn love & the love of song & the grief of others?

As soon as day came Everyone got up at dawn for on that day the king's court set out. When P-l had As soon as P-l got up she went to the pr's chamber where & he found her dressing. St was sitting on the floor half dressed, trying to tie her shoe. She

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

looked v happy & like she didn't want to be bothered:
feeling so good and full of leave me alone, her eyes
were so full of sleep that she cd hardly see.
"Alas, St Mary help us!" cried P-I.
"Tell me St, why are you acting this way? What's
the matter? d'll go fetch the doctors to restore
you to health" they can examine you."
"Don't go there," said St. "d'll soon be all right.
d just have a headache that breeze from the river last
night gave me a headache."
"Mind yr wrds," said P-I, "for your life
may be in danger. Make sure there's no danger, sister
for d've heard doctors say the pain starts
in women's feet & then spreads to their legs & thighs
knees & sometimes even gets into
secret place where it can cause great torment. Then it
spreads up to our heads & rattles our brains &
makes us fall down. And don't think this illness comes
often, for that gt philospher & subtle doctor
Galen tells us it comes only once in a lifetime & is
incurable but not mortal & can be eased in many
ways. This epistle of mine is good & true,
& you shdn't be surprised that d can diagnose
illnesses, for you if stick out yr tongue d'll tell
you what you've got."
St stuck out her tongue & P-I examined it
& said: "d'll announce all the knowledge my father
taught me when d was with him if you have
lost blood" been bleeding"
St answered: "it's true, d had a nose bleed."
"d don't know if it was from yr nose or yr head,"
said P-I, "but you've lost blood, & from now on you
can testify to my truthfulness & wisdom. And if
yr maj likes, d'll tell you about a dream d had
last night but only on the condition that if
you promise not to get offended at anything d say
say something to offend you you'll forgive me."
The pr was having wonderful time listening to P-I,
& when bursts of laughter she told her to say
whatever she liked & that she exempted her from all
guilt & punishment by apostolic authority.
And so P-I began to describe her dream.

CLXIII P-I's dream

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"d'll tell yr maj everything I dreamed. I dreamed I was sleeping in a sumptuous bed with 4 other damsels when I St came in with a little candle & went up to our bed to see if we were sleeping. She through the door we were all asleep had our eyes shut but my mind drifting & I dont know if I was asleep or awake. And in my dream it seemed like St opened the door very carefully & quietly gently so as not to make any noise & found my lord H & the con waiting there outside. And they were dressed in capes & doublets & had swords & were wearing wore slippers so they wdnt make any noise walking. And as soon as they entered she turned off the light & took St holding the con's hand. Then came virtuous T, & she looked like a blind man's guide as she led them across the room. And yr brothers was all perfumed w. civet & not badly drunk. I lifted you in his arms & carried you around the room kissing you all the while over & over, & yr brothers kept saying: "Put me down, I'll put me down!" And he put you down on yr bed." Then H went over to the bed & said: "Ah, sir Ted! Who then saw & you & who sees you now, alone & abandoned & good for nothing! When is that knight d'd dreamt was here? For I thought I'd gotten out of bed in my nightshirt & gone to over to that side in the door & watched everything you did."

The pr laughed w/ laughter & said: "Did you dream anything else?"

"By St Mary I did!" said P-I. "I'll tell you all about it. My lady, you picked up a prayer-bk & said: 'I, I let you come here to give you a little peace because I love you so much.' And I didn't know whether to obey you. And you said: 'If you love me you shd try to soothe my doubts. & thin love of mine worries me. It's not worthy of it ill befits a damsel of such high authority. Don't reject my pleas, for my chaste life is worthy of praise. You deserve praise. You stirred this amorous fever through St's pleading & now you seek to destroy burn me for love. Therefore I beg you to be satisfied content w/ what you won through St's her gentleness. I see your anguish is extreme,

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

ca! dos cans
el gran ca & can David

said I, 'for you take up arms against yourself & you will be condemned by all those who love. But Nonetheless I don't want you to think I'd break my word, for I believed I would be safe by my virginity won't fear of future dangers. Since you don't refuse to struggle so much I'm willing to do whatever yr maj orders.' 'Be quiet, I,' yr highness said, 'and don't be so sad, for my nobility will be regained by yr love.' And you made him swear to do nothing against yr will. 'For if you did harm & anguish will come to be so that I shall lament all the days of my life, for one lost virginity it can't be regained.' And I dreamt you were said all these things to each other. Then I had a vision that he was kissing you again & again & unbuttoned yr blouse & began kissing yr breasts. And when he'd kissed them for awhile he put his hand under yr shirt & you became angry & tooth for tears. And you, my good lady, what let him for & if you had I think yr indignant would have been impelled. And yr highness was saying:

'The time will come when you'll get what you have everything you desire, and my virginity will have been preserved because of you.' Then he pressed his face against yrs & yr arms twined like arms around yr neck & yrs twined around his like vines on a tree & kissed you passionately. Afterwards I dreamt that we were on that bed & I'd see her white legs & she kept saying: 'Oh my Lord & I'm dying me! Have a little pity & don't kill my life!' And I said: 'Sister St, why do you endanger yr honour w such cries? Don't you know the walls often have ears?' And she took the sheet & stuck it in her mouth & bit it w her teeth so to keep from crying out. But a little later she couldn't keep from screaming: 'Alas, what shall I do? My pain forces me to scream, for it seems you want to kill me.' Then she covered her mouth. And when my heard that delicious complaint I cursed my bad luck not to be the 3rd w Hippolytus. And though my way of loving may be strange, my spirit always knew this was the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

felt things
final goal. & ~~and feelings~~ d'd never felt before about
& my passion for H was redoubled by not
shaking in the kisses like T & the pr & the con
& St. And the more & thought about it the saddler
d felt till d took a little water & washed my
chest & breasts & belly to soothe myself. And as
d looked through the hole d saw St spread her
arms in surrender & say: "Begone cruel knight of
little love who feels no pity or compassion for
damsels till you've violated their chastity. Oh
faithless knight! What punishment will you not deserve if
d refuse to forgive pardon you? But even so you
claim'd love you all the more. Where is the faith
you broke to me? Where is yr right hand shaking
mine? Where are the saints you swore by yesterday
when you promised not to deceive or harm me? How
ardently you have fought to rob me of my virgin-
ity, you who have such authority! And but my
plans may be fairly judged..." & she
called T & the pr & showed them her nightshirt
& said: "this blood of mine must be paid for

in
love. 'And she had said all this to me in her eye.
Then she said: 'Who will trust or find me
take pleasure in
approve of me when d can not look after my-
self? How can d ever look after another damsel's
honor? d have only one consolation: that d have
done nothing against my husband's honor but
rather at his command & against my will. No
courtiers came to my wedding or private to say Mass.
My mother & relatives did not come. No one had to
bother about
the trouble of ~~advening~~ me & putting on my wed-
ding gown. They didn't force me into bed for d
did it myself. No musician were there to play
& singing or courtesans & knights of dan-
cing. It was a silent wedding. But everything d did
for my husband's pleasure.' St said a lot of
things like that. When it was all over & almost
dawn yr maj & T comforted her as best you cd.
A while later the corte crowed again & yr highness
humbly begged T & P to leave before anyone in the
castle had seen them. And T begged yr highness to
free him from his oath so he cd win the glorious

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Stet ~~Estado ... Vmi?~~

~~his~~ his cousin had just gained triumph he ~~desired like his cousin had~~ But yr excellency refused & remained ~~the victor~~ victorious. And when they ~~were~~ gone I awoke & saw nothing: neither ship nor anyone else, & didn't know what to think ~~for~~ but my dream & belly were still wet & that made me believe it was all true. I felt so sad that I started tossing & turning in my bed like ~~then~~ some one ~~who~~ about to die but I can't find the way to do it. And so I decided to love it w true heart & spend my life ~~wretched~~ like Stg. ~~Shall my eyes close~~ w no help from anyone, love has ~~perturbed~~ me so that I shall if it doesn't help me. Shall I be ~~lying~~ there w my eyes shut & no one to help me? love has so ~~troubled~~ my ~~senses~~ that I'll die if it doesn't help me. Oh only I cd sleep my life away!

~~How~~ ~~for~~ said ~~for a~~ dreamer ~~to~~ awakes from a good dream."

The other damsels had gotten up & came in to help their lady dress. After Mass ~~the~~ & the d of T ~~set~~ out w ~~all~~ the Sicilian lawns & ~~the d of T~~ w all the prisoners, T & the gt con ~~escorted them~~ accompanied them went w them for a league. Then the e ~~sent them back told them to go~~ asked them to return,

~~Later~~ Later ~~Later~~ ~~Later~~ ~~Later~~

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats



for over fall & they have horses & 4 legs & falls & can fall & a man has only 2." to stumble on."

And he quickly remounted & they all went their ways. The po was crying & was afraid to turn around because she was crying, but she asked St what had happened to T. And she St repeated what the e. had told them.

"I'm sure that was all caused, said the po on account of my departure." And my fears when it was alone "And as soon as it was alone increased - " clouded over my mind & heightened my grief.

And so they went along talking & T returned to Malea Castle. He sent the cav & half the cavalry & foot soldiers to guard the camps.

"And I" said T, "will shall go meet the ships & have them unloaded & if I see there isn't enough food I'll send them back to the city or to Rhodes where I've heard there was a good wheat harvest. this yr. And if they can't get enough food there they can go on to Cyprus."

I reached the port that evening & he found the ships almost entirely unloaded. The captain & the sailors were delighted overjoyed to see the cap & then told him the 7 Cenoreen ships had docked at Bellpuig.

"And we're worried they may come & attack capture us."

I said: "They've shown more fear than of us than claiming in all eagerness unwilling to fight. Wd you like to scare & them a little more afraid?"

They found a fishing cattoot boat & sent it to find out how many soldiers there were & how many soldiers were on the fleet & how many boats were in the harbor. That night they finished unloading the grain. The brig came back the next morning & the news that the sailors said there were 7 big ships & all the soldiers & horses were ashore & they were starting to unload the grain & other provision.

"By God who sustains the world" said T, "I'll do anything I can to eat those horses' legs."

He quickly ordered the ships ready & loaded w. soldiers & cornbourneen. There were 3 galleys in the harbor but they were in dry dock prepared

~~Gran Caravana~~ ~~Sct~~

for repairs.
& dnt be found. I set out w the ship that
night. And there we it was only 30 miles from
one part to the other. The next morning we
& clear ~~had~~ The Turks on land saw I's 5 ships approaching
they were bringing the Grand Kavan and. They
didn't suspect about a thing & the ships were allo
to enter the harbor safely. Each ~~ship~~ pulled alongside ~~& attached~~ the
~~Genoese ships~~ vessels & suddenly all
the soldiers jumped aboard
& then they attached the 2 others that were left remaining
ing ~~ones~~. There were so few people aboard that
the Xtians captured them immediately w'out a single death.
all the ships
all is. And they sailed from the harbor all
w wheat & oats & salt beef & wine from
Cyprus, all things which the Xtians needed badly for
the countryside was so ravaged that they'd find no
meat or grain & had to receive to get everything by sea. I
gave some of the grain to LM & sent the rest to
the his Camp near St. George.

As he was returning On his way back I quest-
joined the Turks on the ships to see if they gave
the same answers as CP. They said the

16:30 p-train

~~Gct~~ ~~Sct~~

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

the Grk of Armenia
was definitely coming w a big army & the Grk of
Armenia & that the Grand Kavanah was bringing
his beautiful daughter to wed the sn.
"And her bringing many damsels of high
estate degrees including the Gct's betrothed.
They've all richly dressed in ~~jubbahs~~ brocade jubbahs
& others brocade or embroidered w diamonds & pearls."
Another Turk said: "I saw the 's
daughter ~~was~~ ~~dressed~~ one day 2 weeks ago. It
was on Friday after prayers, & she was wearing a
jubbah embroidered w precious stones that ~~were worth~~
~~not~~ ~~so~~ they said were worth a whole city. ~~Each one~~
~~has her dowry of her~~ There are 25 betrothed damsels
has a
each one ~~of her~~ dowry & they're all engaged to Gct lords.
~~And~~ the Grk of Cappa's wife is w them. And when
we arrived they told us some French deserters had
become capt of the Greeks. He's won all his
~~were in every~~ battles
& his name is T. ~~Or~~ By my faith, he may have
done all ~~these deeds~~ they say but his name is ~~not~~
~~vile~~ & ugly, for Tiran means usurper of others'
goods & to put it more mildly a thief. And as

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

his name is so are his ~~deeds~~ deeds, for they say he ~~could~~ dared fight the Lord of Emmen to man! ~~he~~ claimed to be in love w the e's daughter. When he's won all his battles he'll ~~get~~ get the daughter & ~~then~~ the mother pregnant too, till the father, for that how French men usually act. Very bad people! And you'll see, ~~that~~ if the Turks & ~~or~~ the Xtians don't kill him soon he'll become emperor."

"On my faith," said I, "what you say is ~~true~~ true: ~~the~~ French are bad people. But ~~he's~~ that is even worse than you say. He's a gt thief & a ~~robber~~ highwayman. ~~rapist~~ people on the highroads. And after he's ~~got~~ taken the e's daughter pregnant & had himself crowned who'll be able to stop him from raping all the other damsels?"

"May God give you a good Easter," said the sailor, "for I see you've got him sized up & know all his past & future treacheries."

~~He~~, who was there, he pulled out his sword to cut off the sailor's head but I caught up & took it from his hand - & grabbed it away from him.

Then
And I went on insulting him self. The sailor said: "I swear by the ~~order~~ Count in which I was baptized that if I ~~could~~ capture that traitor & as I have ~~done~~ captured so many others I'll hang him from the highest mast of the ship."

I waved w laughter & had a gt time listening to the sailor's words. Someone else might have ~~punished~~ done him harm or hung him, but I gave him a silk doublet & so drunk & freed him as soon as they reached Rhodes. Imagine how that poor sailor felt when he learned his benefactor was I! He knelt at my feet & begged for forgiveness. I happily pardoned him & said: "Give to the evil so that they may speak well; give to the good that they speak ill."

I called a council of sailors & served them lunch. When they'd finished eating he began to speak thus:
"Gentlemen, you already know that the Grand Karaman & the king of Armenia are coming w a mighty fleet & many ~~noble~~ married women & betrothed damsels & a gt treasure, for when the

Saracens made war upon Xtians they collect
from contributions throughout their lands & CP told me he
heard the sultan say they'd collected more than 300,000
ducats to conquer this empire. Everyone gave some-
thing & some barons contributed as much as 40,000 ducats.
They collected 70,000 in the kingdom of Tunis.
Therefore you shd think long & hard how you will
be able how much each of us can make if you devise
a way to defeat them. And let each man speak
his mind!"

CLXIV The sailors' advice to T

"It is well known, Lord cap, that the Genovese and
Venetians have
Genoese ships & 2 ducats a
head & 3 for horses. And the Genoese will let them-
selves be hacked to pieces before they flee. And there are so many soldiers that
we'd have to attack them w ½ the power in Christen-
dom if we hoped to win. We have only 12 ships & 3
galleys & they have 25 warships, the biggest
& best in all Genoa. Furthermore they have 4
big whale boats & 2 lateeners. Therefore
we all advise you not to beat yr head against the
wall, for battles on sea & land cannot be compared.
Once the hatches are battened there's no escape."
The sailor who had spoken so ill of T rose to his
feet. His name was Calanço & he was from
Slavonia. He was a most brave sailor & began to speak
thus: "Lord cap, don't be surprised at what
I said before, for I have fought against
yr father & country for many yrs. But yr lordship has
cured me of my anger at the Fr nation.
And since you pressed me I wish to give you
some advice as a sailor for I've spent all my
life. And if you accept my words & believe, I
dangers I shall give you triumphant victory over
yr enemies. So listen to my well thought words & make
up your mind. If you don't like my suggestion you can still
do what
the others say for it's always best to choose the
lesser evil. Since it's known that they've got 23
big warships & almost 30 vessels all together.

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Anyone who wishes
~~Whoever wants~~ to capture all 30 has to ~~go about~~ do it like ~~this~~ as I say. You have 12 ships & 3 galleys. Unloaded them so they'll be as light as possible. The Turks have lots of cargo ~~and~~ will be slower than you. You can accept or refuse the battle, but yr glory will be gt if you ~~draw the~~ challenge the Genoese & Turkish fleet to only 12 yr ships. And if all yr ships attack together you'll ~~conquer~~ defeat them without any trouble & sow gt terror among them for they know you've won many battles ~~on land~~ & captured ⅔ of their ships. Remember how scared they are of you for as they sleep at night they awake to the name 'Tirant' in their mouths.
And ~~even~~ think also of the spoils you can win in this battle. ~~And the men~~ Anyone can withstand their first assault as stones because they'll ~~use~~ throw them up. Then they'll start shooting arrows but they'll soon become discouraged & frightened & lose heart. I know this because for 11 yrs I commanded my own ships & galleys for them in their service & in return for a share of their spoils.

"Let's get going!" said T. "I don't want to hear another word. ~~Get everything~~ Unload the ships & get them ready to sail."

As soon as T had given his orders he rode with 4 men to Malvei castle & then the next day to the camp. Everyone was glad to see him & they told him how 7,000 Turkish cavalry had appeared early one morning ~~as day was dawning~~ & were waiting for the other to draw up ~~their~~ the in front of Procita and bravely attacked them thinking the rest were coming to his aid. But the opposite happened. The Turks said we were few & attacked him & killed him & cut him to pieces. They rode towards the walls & everyone around the camp & fled into the city, and some 180 men died.

"Holy Mary!" said T. "What disorder is among you! You played into their hands for you know they would dare to come with a mighty army. And you, men of St George, who had yr teeth knocked out last time ~~we~~ let yrselves have let anyone attack & if they were there right outside the city ~~it had~~

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

why didn't you ~~Hoody them~~ ~~raise the~~ ~~capture the channels~~ like you said you would? You'd have captured them all! Let me tell you something. Power & virtue ~~do~~ ~~depend~~ don't come from ~~riches but on~~ soldiers & courage & spirit." And I felt ~~ashamed~~ encouraged that he hadn't been there.

"Remember the ancient freedoms we regained each recently & their harsh persecutions & you all suffered."

~~And~~ They spoke of many other things. ~~Finally~~ At last Finally I ~~told~~ sent Li Qi off to select the 2,000 best soldiers in the camp. ~~When~~ As D ~~had~~ walked ~~quite~~ a ways he thought about Li Qi's words & ~~he~~ returned to him & said: "That's a hard request: 2,000 the 2,000 best soldiers & 2,000 countrymen. ~~Who can tell~~ How can I tell who's ~~if one~~ they've good or bad & brave or cowardly?"

"If you ~~don't know~~ don't think you'll tell ~~it~~ ~~tell~~ from you," said the capt. ~~He had~~ The alarm sounded & pretended the enemy is coming & when ~~they're at the camp~~ you reach the camp go around touching everyone's spurs. Leave those who ~~loose~~ loose ones alone & bring me ~~those~~ the men who ~~had~~ fastened them tightly, ~~for~~ because they will be brave & skillful ~~in~~ at arms."

D left ~~again~~ but ~~he~~ soon came back again. "And ~~I~~ how can I tell who fast soldiers who don't wear spurs?"

"The same way," said the capt. "Have the sergeants of you feel their clothes to see if they're loose or tight. And from now on you'll know how ~~to separate~~ the ~~giving~~ when from the chaff."

The capt set out & the soldiers D had chosen. The Prior of St. John went up to ~~him~~ this capt & said: "Lord capt, I know ~~he~~ isn't content with the ~~ships~~ ~~you captured~~ & that you want to return to the sea. I beg you to let me ~~go~~ come ~~too~~ with you."

I said he'd be happy to let him.

When they reached the port I found all the ships already unloaded & ~~they~~ ~~prepared to set out~~ ~~had~~ ordered everything prepared for their departure.

"Lord capt," said Galangó ~~the sailor~~, "I think you shd send 2 galleys out now ahead of you. When they ~~see~~ catch sight of the fleet ~~have~~ one return & the other keep following the Grand Kavaanan's ships. For if you can

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~tendat~~ de pop 172

capture it you'll ~~gain~~ win yt riches & even yt's glory."

The cap ~~said~~ asked, "How can it they recognize his ship?"

"By its sails, my lord," said Galanzó. "They're red & painted w his arms. ~~All~~ The rigging is covered w silk & the poop has brocade on brocade all over it. He did all this to show his magnificence since his daughter is on board & she's never been at sea."

The cap ordered the galleys to set sail & told one of them to follow the fleet night & day & to hang a lantern on the poop at night.

The next day the Sicilian barons reached Cotyt & the barons rested for 2 days & then set out for the camp. When they got to M Castle they found many carts loaded w big stones coming to bring cannon for the fleet. When they reached the cap was already there & they went to him & begged him to let them go too. I decided it was a good idea since they were from an island & used to sailing. Then he appointed captains & loaded the ships w soldiers & crossbowmen. And even though the ships weren't big they were full of good soldiers & well-provisioned. The other ships had all the grain, horses, & soldiers they could hold.

Soon after they saw a galley approaching w both sails & oars. The cap figured the enemy ships were near & ordered all the rest of the soldiers & the cannon loaded on board. They caught sight of the ship late that afternoon & the cap's ship was the 1st to set sail. When the Turks saw it they were delighted & thought they'd easily capture it. And the 6K brought his daughter & all the damsels up on deck so they could watch the capture. A little later the 2 of Pantellaria's ship set sails & followed by the 2 of Messina's. Then the Turks & Genoese were even happier. The other 3 ships the 6K told his daughter: "Choose the ship you like best & I'll give it to you."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Everyone went on orders

She ~~asked~~ chose for the one she'd scan 1st & the ~~sent~~ it told her it would be hers. it. Meanwhile Lord Ag[illegible] & Hippolytus ships set ~~sail~~ out, both ships said w their ships all in order. The last was the Prior of St John who commanded ~~was in charge~~ of the rearguard. It was almost dark when he set ~~sail~~ out.

~~When~~ The Genoese were astonished to see there 12 big ships & didn't know what to make of them. what they'd come from. Then all the whale boats & ~~little~~ ship appeared, followed by the fishing boats. And the boats w/out sails put up long poles or oars & tied them firmly in place w lantern on the ~~end~~ top. Tint the capt ship hoisted a lantern on the poop as they'd arranged. Then all the other boats ~~both~~ big & small followed suit. the capt orders. Altogether there were 74 ~~lan~~ lights. When the enemy saw all these lights they thought they were all warship & said: "The GM of R & the K of Sicily have sent their fleets. they must have heard from Venice that we were coming & armed their gt fleet to capture us."

(96)
321-9376 Pere Major
Convent Jerusalem 57, porta 17
10 >

They decided to flee & return to Turkistan. "For it's better to save our lives than try to fight 74 ships."

The Genoese capt's ship flashed a lantern 3 times & they all turned around & fled as fast as they cd. Some went east & some west, some north & ~~some~~ or south. The galley kept after the (6c) who ordered his ship to sail towards Cyprus hoping to end up in Alexandria & thought no one wd follow him but he was worried about the galley & the ship kept following the galley kept their eye on the galley & followed it. They all unfurled both sails & every fore & mizzen sail they had & put on ~~so~~ many more extra ones as they cd.

When morning came I cdn't see any of his ships but he was still in sight of the (6c). It was almost midday when he caught up with & pulled alongside. Men from both ships leapt onto the other & the Turks shot so many stones that it's soldiers cd hardly move about on deck. And any stone that hit a man instantly knocked him down instantly even if

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

130-4

~~Gabriel - 74~~

he was wearing armor. The cap's ~~ship~~ men had many crossbows & many soldiers were killed & wounded in the 1st encounter. The galley didn't dare to approach & . Both ships threw out lines & grabbing irons & were tied together so that they couldn't be separated even if they wanted to. T's men had the advantage of that the most of them were wearing steel armor w cuirasses & helmets. And as soon as one man was killed or wounded someone else wd take his armor. They threw iron bars from the crow's-nest.

After the 1st encounter they rested for almost ½ an hour. The soldiers ate & drank & then they all began fighting again most fiercely. The Turks threw time to blind the Xtians & then they threw out vats of boiling oil. Both ships threw boiling pitch & they fought ~~continually~~ w'out ~~rest~~ pause. Many men died on both ships. There were so many lances, & shields, darts & arrows floating in the sea that the corpses they flung overboard couldn't sink.

Let us leave them to their battle & see what the other knights & lances were doing. The 11 other ships didn't see the captain's ~~ship~~ galley when it became ~~the~~ dark & the lantern ~~was~~ doused ~~& extinguished~~ ~~put out~~. They saw 10 enemy ships & w'in cannon range & ~~they~~ tied themselves together ~~& threw~~ threw out lines to each other. It kept apart from them & sailed windward & watched the battle. He saw that the G of Pantellaria's ship was in trouble & that Turks there were more Turks than Xtians on board. It hurried to attack the Turkish ships & sink most of them. The Turks were on the Xtian ships & continued to kill all of it except the poop deck. It easily defeated the few who remained on their ~~ship~~ & flung all the dead & wounded Turks & Xtians into the sea. Then he saved the Lord of Pantellaria, who felt as happy as a man cured of a mortal illness. Everyone thought it was most well done & courageously & the ~~knights~~ frightened felt bolder & more hopeful. It quickly left & went to help others in need.

~~The G of P~~ When the G of P saw there

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~eds en feren clar al través en tera-~~

was no one left in the Turkish ship he divided his men from the 2 vessels. He sailed after those who were fleeing & pulled alongside a ship & boarded it. While they were fighting another ship sailed ~~away~~ & ~~the~~ surrendered so ~~that~~ he ended up w 3 ships. And the 11 ships & 2 galleys fought so well that they captured 14 ships & ~~forced~~ 2 to run aground ~~-~~ the other got away.

Now let's go back to T, who was still fighting. They ~~battled~~ from midday through the night & till sundown the next day. There were 2 ~~fierce~~ encounters. T knew he'd expect no ~~help~~ & ~~he~~ ~~ferociously~~ ~~he~~ ~~he~~ ~~he

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to them."

The gentleman obeyed his c's orders. But the (GC) _____ refused to go up & said he'd rather die in his daughter's rm than on deck.

"Don't say that," said the h. "Let's go up & die like ~~knights~~ cavaliers."

But the (GC) resisted so much that the gentleman had to use force. When they were on deck I graciously honored them as kings. He told them to sit down, but the remained standing rise to his feet, but w his thigh wound he cdn't remain standing long. He called for a chair, & benignly & affably began to speak thus:

CLXV I'll speak to the (GC) Grand Caravan & the h of A

"Noble kings & brave knights: God has been pleased to grant us victory over you not through any lack of brave & manly spirit on yr part, for you have fought to the last like worthy knights, but because yr cause is unjust. Our Lord God has seen yr pride & cruelty & how you tyrannously & unrighteously seek to destroy the Christ Empire & the sole purpose of defending our true God & Redeemer Jesus. Therefore God has favored our fight & righteousness of our faith & enabled us to defeat yr mighty forces & to subdue you to the yoke of our true sovereign lord & to his imperial majesty's commands. But despite yr great cruelty which cries out for vengeance on yr daughters & especially in yr case (GC) GK for when you so cruelly & inhumanly killed yr daughters & those other Saracen ladies who had fallen into my hands and have been set free, and despite the fact that you deserve no pardon, so great is his m's clemency that he will spare yr lives, not because of yr ~~evil deeds~~ but because of his great virtue & goodness.

And he fell silent & said no more.

The (GC) Grand Caravan replied thus:

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Ch XVI the ~~Gs~~ Grand K's reply

"Considering ~~the sovereign~~ power of my ~~slaves~~ over the ~~wretched~~ Turks & yr arrogant words, I prefer to die. ~~And~~ knowing that I have ~~brave~~ misfortunes & travails ~~of~~ Virgin men to be ~~Graves~~ & that God has ordained my extreme grief & it longs to augment yr glory & try my patience, ~~therefore~~ I beg you to quickly free me from my sufferings, for the fear of death is ~~worse~~ than death itself which quickly passes. You say I murdered my daughter. ~~I don't~~ needn't justify my acts ~~before~~ you or anyone ~~else~~, for I ~~consider~~ did my duty & ~~prefer that~~ wd rather ~~see~~ my daughter ~~die~~ ~~dead~~ than ~~live~~ to watch her ~~be~~ dishonored by you & yr men before my eyes. Nor do I wish anyone else to enjoy my treasures & jewels. And don't think you can break my courage, for I'd rather offer my body to the bitter sea than obey yr commands. Though yr men forced me to come ~~before you~~ in ~~here~~ it will have been ~~forever~~ for you to go before me even though you are the victor. ~~And~~ Don't think the knights in my ~~country~~ service are ~~lowlier~~ inferior or less virtuous, brave, noble & dexterous ~~in arms~~ than the French. And if I ever regain my freedom I'll make you pay for yr offense to so great a king as I." ~~who gave order to others~~

"I didn't ~~bother~~ deign to answer the ~~Gs~~ Grand K's words but graciously ~~invited~~ ~~ordered~~ them to ~~go~~ come ~~aboard~~ to his ships & they ~~were~~ had to drag him against their will. When they ~~arrived~~ I divided ~~their~~ few ~~remaining~~ men ~~I had~~ & set sail. Then ~~we~~ unplugged the scupper holes & ~~such~~ a great pool of blood ~~poured~~ ~~flooded~~ ~~flowed~~ out that it seemed like the ~~whole~~ boat was full of it. ~~And~~ The older ~~soldiers~~ sailors said they'd never heard or read in chronicles of such a bloody ~~sea~~ battle. Then 2 ships. For there wasn't a soul alive ~~on~~ in the Turkish ~~ship~~ vessel except the 2 kings. And ~~the cap~~ the 480 ~~people~~ men on the cap's ship only 54 ~~& 16 wounded~~ remained plus 16 wounded ~~remained~~. I had battled on sea as ~~he~~ I had ~~did~~ on land & ~~showed himself~~ ~~the most valiant~~ had revealed his valor, glory & virtue

Vallerer (cont) - 579

as a sign of his future high dignity & lordship. And T's fame grew increased amidst triumphant praises.

When As they approached the part of Trasimeno they caught sight & slaughter the Turkish fleet that had accompanied the Turkish fleet. They fled towards Bellpuig & at cries & woefully recounted the kings' destruction & the lost fleet battle & its innumerable casualties. The sn & all the others lamented bitterly. They wept & moaned & were astonished that a foreign nat should have won so many glorious victories over them. They cursed the fortune that had so favored him & in their wrath decided to attack his camp.

They won 2 battles & drove the Xtians into the city & captured the ct of Burgundy & Ct Malatesta. And they duly performed many splendid feats of arms that day & killed many Xtians & asked for their bodies in sign of victory. Then the Turks offered the Xtians a truce or peace, not through love of peace but through fear of battles. they truly desired it but because they were afraid.

When T reached the port he found many ships there, both his own & there captured. When the friar of St' John realized T wasn't there he put to sea again but hadn't found him. The Epr returned all 2 days after T departed & the only one now missing was he.

When he saw that his lord wasn't there he thought he had sailed towards Turkistan & ordered his pilot to follow him. He didn't find T but he did meet another ship from the fleet & he sailed towards it. The ship fled & but the wind was against it & they were near a deserted island & the soldiers abandoned ship & rowed ashore in the boat & the seized the abandoned ship which was v. rich, & sailed away w it.

When the cap saw that everyone but he there he sent 3 ships out to search for him. They met him as he approached w his prey & the cap was delighted to hear he had won such honor.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

¿imaginació al poder

Thin tt turned out to be most brave & gene-
rous knight & ~~did~~ performed many singular deeds in his
life time for he strove ~~wished~~ to imitate his lord & master.
And that is why ~~man~~ men said you should know
all about a knight before ~~he said~~ entrusting yr son to him,
for if a knight is virtuous he'll ~~will create~~ 1,000 virtuous
deeds & if on the contrary ~~he's~~ other hand is
of vicious ~~will~~ ~~give~~ ~~them~~ pass his vices to those ~~beneath him~~.
under his ~~tutelage~~ protection.

When LM learned that T had returned in
~~glorious~~ triumph he was pleased ~~not content~~. He ~~next~~
to see him. But before setting out he sent ~~a~~ mes-
sengers to the e & ~~another to~~ the camp. Where the goodness was
~~they~~ received w joyous ~~celebration~~ celebrations. When the e heard the news
~~he had~~ ordered all the bells ~~in the city~~ rang & held a
~~celebration~~ feast. Everyone was amazed at T's ~~of~~
deeds of chivalry. The pr & the other ladies were
overjoyed & praised him highly.

When LM reached T he advised him to go
in person w all his prey before the e. T ~~was~~
happily agreed ~~for~~ ~~so~~ he was eager ~~got~~ to see & talk ~~to~~ w.

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

As soon as
the pr. ~~When~~ a favourable wind ~~arose~~ came ~~together~~ T gathered
all his men & they set sail.

When the watchmen in Const caught sight of ~~sea~~ them they
told the e his cap was coming with his entire
fleet. And the e scarcely knew what ~~for~~ honour
to give him or ~~how~~ to celebrate his coming. But he quickly
ordered a long wooden bridge ~~made~~ that was
reach ~~end~~ more than 30 paces from shore, all covered
w. heavy silk. And the e had a big platform
erected in the middle of the whole ~~square~~ all covered w
silk & brocade ~~for him~~ & the emp & the pr & all
the damsels. Then he had a long carpet of crimson velvet
~~carpet~~ laid from the platform to the bridge
so his capi feet would touch the ground. Once ~~had~~
had come ashore ~~anyone~~ one tried to grab ~~a piece~~ as much
silk ~~as they could~~ & many people's hands were cut
by swords & knives as they tried to cut the silk.

When the ships had all docked w gt joy the
cap's poop struck ~~hit~~ the wooden bridge & he went
ashore & the (6c) on his right &
the h of A on his left. All the barons walked

ahead of them. And all the common folk came to welcome him in gt honor. They stood at [illegible] as if he'd been sent from heaven and honored him not [illegible] as a man but as a god. And to worship him more all the clergy & prelates came forth in a procession w. all the relics they wished to place him as high as they cd in Heaven. The procession stopped at the market where the K & all the ladies of honor from the court & city were waiting.

When he reached the platform he knelt & kissed the e's hand & told the 6K to do the same. He refused & I hit him on the head w. the gauntlet he had in his hand & made him bow his head & said, "Dog, son of a dog, now you shall kiss the e's hand & foot whether you want to or not."

"I'll do so by force & against my will," said the 6K "and if you & d were alone did you teach you what it meant to talk a king in the face. For you still don't know how

and agueda cogen dorotea ditanga grue
no with decidit mai si es [illegible]
[illegible]

long my arm is, but d swear to you by our holy prophet Mhammd & by my beard that if d ever get free d'll make you kiss one of my Black slave's feet."

And he said no more. To avoid a second slap his companion knelt on the ground & kissed the e's hand & foot. Then he saved himself from harm, but I began to speak thus:

CLXVII I's reply to the Grand Kavaman

"The noble of A have can truly testify to what has passed between you & me, & before we came you didn't dare to try my patience so. What do you now to make that make you speak so outrageously before his lordship the e? I shall not bother to return your insults to you, but d remind you that every time you wish to behave like a woman you shd remember that it is d who conquered not only your body but your soul & you who have live over honor the death when you knelt before me

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& crowned yr
~~w~~ yr arms ~~crowned~~ & betrayed yr honor, speaking thus
words so ~~unfit~~ to both of these all valiant knights: 'I am yr
prisoner & you my master.' At that moment I
showed my knightly heart & spared the life you
~~took~~ brought so dearly. ~~And never for that~~
And you must remember what words you heard this wise
king spoke. We cannot recall such virtues in a
~~enemy~~ the vermilion, the lord of England who,
when the ~~o~~ of Germany challenged to fight him
shamefully fled on the appointed day & left his
~~an~~ opponent alone in the field."

I fell silent & the e had the 2 kings seized &
placed under guard.
carefully guarded in an iron cage.

Then the e & all the ladies came down from
the stand & went to the Hagia Sophia where
they offered thanks & praise to His Divine Goodness
& this Holy Mother for their victory. They had
Our Lady
I walked arm in arm w the emp who showed
was
her delight at his successes & said: "Cap, you are
the most glorious man in the world today, for
through yr valor chivalry & yr skill you have
defeated conquered & imprisoned these 2 kings to your
yr own glory & the e's benefit. And I became
So yr virtue that I wish you had come to
Germany when my father was emperor of Rome for
at that time I had 4,000 suitors but if you
I had seen you I would have dismissed
them all. But now I am old & married & my hope
has come too late."

They spoke of such matters till they reached the palace
& the pr heard the entire conversation & told
whispered to
I: "That old lady my mother feels sorry for her-
self & wants to join the game for Ludi flames
still keep up
fire in her & when she sees you, the flower
of all the world, chivalry knighthood & endowed w every
fertility & when she thinks of her former beauty
she & she was
had you come in her time she feels sure she
could have won yr love. Oh! it is folly to long
for what one cannot reasonably pursue or to regret one's
power
virtuous life & seek to end it in sin."

"Oh reproacher of amorous crimes!" said I.
"You deserve yr punishment for you know you are

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

loved & I do not love ~~not~~ in return, & do not wish to scorn yr wds or incur yr wrath, but ~~cruel is the fair~~ end of ladies ~~wout honor~~ who seek to offend worthy gentlemen & be offended by them. ~~This is~~ yr wds ~~ill become~~ an honorable damsel & even more ~~if they are~~ of such noble lineage.

At this pt the e approached & asked T how his wounds were. He replied that he still had a bit of fever. "And I think this trip has made them worse."

The e ordered him to return to his lodgings w the doctors. And when they had treated him they told him to stay in bed if he wanted to recover the full use of his arm. T was happy to follow their advice. The e went to see him once a day & ordered his wife & daughter to go every morning & evening. And the EW proved more by love than by pity, & served him constantly throughout his illness.

Let us now see what the Turks did & the Xtians who remained in the camp. After they learnd of T's

victory over the Gr & captured the 2 counts, they attacked St Geo often & cruelly killing & capturing many Xtians. They spared few of those who fell into their hands. Gt was the Xtians' disarray when they thought of going into battle w'out T or wise & that brave C Agramunt for the Greeks were forced to defend their lives & persons & wish the dangers of battle by themselves. And in desperation they cried out for T as if he were a saint. They feared for their lives, for their brothers had vanished when he had been with them & disappeared in his absence. They begged God to the Lord to restore T to them, for he was their only hope.

And they sent a letter to the e begging him to send their messiah, for all their old wishes had returned. And they wrote a 2nd letter to T that read thus:

CLXVIII. the letter that in the camp sent T

ital

Oh sword of virtue, must undone in the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

world! Yr virtue is manifest to God & the all men world.
We beg yr excellency to come to the aid of his humble
subjects, for we shamefully confess our fear of
battle w'out you. We cry out to God & yr
lordship, for our future looks very dark & it all rests
hope lies in you, the best of all knights. You may
well believe that victory will be not difficult for us &
battle a wasted effort. We shall fight no more
w'out you, for we prefer to lose wd rather lose
our fame than our persons. It is our love of yr
lordship, & as you will hear our pleas so may
the one you love take pity on you & grant yr desires.

Thus ends the letter.

CLXIX How the e had the pr to take the letter from the camp

When the e had read the letter & seen his men's disposition fear & dismay he wasn't
sure whether to give it to T or to wait until he was
entirely emptied. He thought it over about it for 3 days
& then decided to send it to him through his daughter Carmesina

with the letter
when he asked to beg him to return to his camp as
soon as he possible.

When the pr entered the chambers & saw him she
smiled & went over to him & spoke these words:
"Flower of the first, look how yr soldiers come out.
'Hunger! Hunger! Where is that brave knight
who won such honor for us, where is that winner of battles?' 'All
hope is lost if that conqueror does
not come.' They send you this letter & at the top
it says: 'To the best of all knights.' If that
isn't you who cd it be?"

T took the letter & read it. Then he showed it to
the emp & all the others. The pr began to speak thus:
"If you are willing & the emp, to depart for these
cruel & harsh battlefields yr memory will live in glorious
fame & yr presence there will be too frightful to
be defeated. I will go to tents & the knights will
raise their hands that they will not be afraid to
against yr forces. And thus you will virtuously
fulfill what you began & do the emp a great service
& give the emp & me pleasure. And if you will not
go for love of us, do it out of yr own bravery

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& gentlemen.

I replied: "Yr highness need not be angry for the e's wishes are my stern commands & this excellency shd not ask but rather order me as a humble servant who wishes only to obey him. And yr majesty knows how much I long to serve you and that I ought obey yr every order, even if it means my certain death & even more if it were for yr honor & credit. You can tell the e & the emp here that as long as I live I shall obey yr excellency till the end of my life."

And he seized her hands & against her will & kissed them.

Then the emp rose & stood at one end of the room w the Psalter & began praying w one of her damsels who was w her. The pr stayed w us, the ew & P-l who had accompanied her. And frequently she kept grabbing her hands & kissing them, till the pr finally felt obliged to speak these words to him:

CLXX How the pr scolded T

"I see clearly, generous cap, that my wishes & opposition will only inflame yr desires. I am glad for I do not intend to grant yr wishes and things too easily won cause their value. I see that if I allow them to yr greedy hands will quickly disobey my commands. And yr nails have no shame for shedding shameful blood. Don't you see that the emp is watching us? If she sees what we are doing she will think little of yr loyalty & patience & tell you to leave her daughter alone & limit yr freedom. Why then do you forget to protect yrself? Why do you not fear against perilous infamy & shame? What will yr conscience & honor if you change disloyalty for yr Davarnow? But you act as if you were in that lovely Park where Narcissus died & where you lose both your memory & honor. And if by chance love makes you reluctant to obey me, then I'll speak these words, for I cannot myself, because you so often have to me. And I am ready to kneel at yr feet that my father may be served.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CLXXI Ts reply to the pr

"Cruel fortune has so embittered the Truths ~~as~~ ~~to part me~~ that I must be parted from my dearest good: the sight of you that lightens ~~my~~ my grief," said T. "Their good fortune is my [sufferings] [absence] for I never ~~miss~~ suffering lovers company & am alone in mine. ~~And if what shd not happen does then~~ what shd happen I cannot seem to learn to bear loves ~~sad~~ pain & sadness. What can damage my health more than separation from yr highness? I've always heard it said that battles & playing & singing bring pleasure. ~~And~~ Therefore you shd allow me some compensation & seeing yr enemies deaths & not that of yr servant. ~~I am~~ ~~captive~~ A submissive captive ~~& a captive~~ shd not complain of his mistress. Neither many former ~~& present~~ knights who were destroyed by love, but some one must compensate for their sufferings. Who shall be worthy of such a blessing, O tirant, who deserve to touch & possess most sacred Camessinas virtues. If you ask me how I know I shall reply: that it's because I want it. But if yr maj is angry,

then leave him who lives for you to die for you. For already I feel the strength draining from my bones & only my heart's hope sustains me. I die that who is the sister who will comfort me? My words come only from [clouds] love for I live in wretchedness. And if I declare that I would rather stay than go as to see you every [hour] day. If I stay I shall be praised & if I go I shall be cursed."

The pr quickly replied in the following manner:

CLXXII The pr's reply to T

"I do not truly believe you wish to reveal such contradictions as love & grief [contraries] in the presence of [honour] barons & knights such as [words of love & grief] for such things sound [foul] in a cavaliers mouth. Bear this in mind all yr life for those who speak deceitfully & do not act honestly shall be disgraced. How can you tell the difference between mustard & parsley. Why do you let me assess yr thoughts so? For I've always heard it said that honour & [delight] cannot fit in the same box.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Act ii Do ap imitate that famous Alexander, when After he had won the battle & killed Darius he captured the city where D's wife & 3 daughters were, the 3 most chaste & most beautiful damsels in the entire world. When they learned of Darius death they knelt at the feet of the 1st captain who entered & begged him to spare their lives until they had been buried. The captain gladly restored reserved them when he saw their extreme beauty, & all those sensitive to love gladly stopped to gaze at them. After escorting them back to their palaces the cap & many other knights told Alex of the beauty of the princesses to which urged him to go & see them. Alex was moved by natural love & replied that he would gladly do so. But when he was within sight of their palaces he changed his mind & turned back. The knights asked him why & he replied: "I fear to be seduced by the sight of these damsels, for if at my age I allow my senses to be flattered I may lose my honor & my capacity/ ability martial spirit together w my honor. I don't wish to be love my freedom to a foreign damsel. That

made
knight virtue & his device; & wish you wd do likewise. For (your must sustain) body must suffer wounds & hardships if you wish to maintain yr honor & you have no good reason to excuse offend me. For men have been driven mad by envy of our good fortune but now if my fortune is ad adversity & I have little respected, do not think that I say there wish to offend you, for I only wish to correct the errors to keep you from persevering falling into error. But to get to the point, I beg you not to sacrifice yr honor & fame for me, for worthy knights will call you treacherous & womanly & will accuse me of sapping yr strength & virtue, courage. Therefore I beg you to consider those ancient knights who started out well but came to bad ends, look at Samson who excelled all men in strength & lost his strength in his hair, was deceived by a woman who tricked him into revealing the source of his powers. As soon as she told her she cut his hair & delivered him to his enemies. Look what happened to King David & to our father Adam, who

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

dirdeyed. Godi command not to eat of the forbidden fruit. Loh at that gt poet Virgil who was tricked by a damsel who had him hung in a deceived him.
panier for a whole day & night for all the world to see. His revenge was terrible but his shame remained.
Loh at those gt philosophers Aristotle & Hippocrates who were deceived by women, & many others whom I will
omit mention to avoid prolixity. How do you know
I'm not as astute as those women? & that I don't
were only pretending to love so as to deprive
love for you you of yr good sense & judgement & for that if or
you will in order to make you return the empire to us after
you've liberated it? Lord, look what you do
do not wish to let love overwhelm you so much that you endan-
ger yr honor & the glory of all your victories.
Know you will win For you should not sac-
rifice so much for a damsel, & I can tell you truly
that there is nothing so secret as a woman's heart,
for her tongue always says the opposite of what she
feels. And if you all recognized our treacherous speech
practices there is
no man in the world who would love us except
out of generosity, for it is natural for men to love
women. As you know our faults you'd never
love us, but gt lust blinds you & you loh neither
forwards nor backwards. Therefore I beg you by my
gt love to let no lady or damsel lead you
astray. Don't you know what that wise S. Roman said:
'There are 3 difficult things to recognize & 4th
one that's impossible: a ship's path in the sea,
birds path in the air, a snake's path in the rock &
the path a young man will follow in life. And the
lines go like this: 'There are 3 things which are
too wonderful for me, yea four which I know not:
the way of an eagle in the air; the way of a
serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst
of the sea; and the way of a young man will follow in a maid.' And
it reads like this:

The day you see
a snake's trail on a rock
that day you will know
what is in a woman's mind.
No one can tell

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

where a bird in flight will land
nor whether a young man's fate
will be good or bad.
Therefore d ~~the~~ advise You, T, to ~~lay~~ set aside love &
seek honor. d don't say you shd abandon it ~~en~~
tirely together for in ~~this world~~ peace ~~&~~ there brings ~~man~~ joys
but in war men must endure travails & hardships.
Look at the Romans. ~~who~~ they ruled all the world, for their
bravery came from wisdom. And their deeds remain as
fresh as if they had died
But though d tell you to go,
my spirit ~~cannot help~~ is troubled by suffering for the dangers
of war. Therefore d ~~pray~~ Jesus X to give you
honor in this life & paradise in the next.
Almighty God ~~allowed~~ made men the master of
~~the~~ earth, for ~~he~~ man is the wisest & ~~noblest~~ of
his creations. ~~So do~~ Likewise d hope you ~~so do~~ d wish you
to be always victorious waking or sleeping. And
d feel as if d had been there when God created
you & had ~~told~~ told him: Lord, make ~~it~~ thus, for
~~thus do d~~ such is my desire.
"
When the pr finished T quickly replied ~~thus~~:

CLX VIII T's reply to the pr
"Immortal lady, our wise enemy always seeks
to confound his adversaries & to turn ~~to~~ foolish
friends against ~~him scorning~~ while customs the
wretched ~~efforts~~ struggles that promise only
grief. ~~My~~ It is ~~my~~ desire to see & serve yr maj
esty more than a man & almost a God, for any
thing rise to such heights that put out yr excellency ~~things~~
earthly things, ~~seem~~ petty ~~appear~~ small & disgusting to my
scornful eyes. d won't trouble ~~myself~~ to recite
yr highness' deeds & virtues, but d insist that my
pleas for yr amorous kisses are just. If someday
d win them d shall be called more than
glorious & placed in the highest hierarchy. And
therefore d am forced to ~~reply~~ contest to yr claim
that men are of gter excellence & dignity. W.
yr leave & pardon d must ~~say~~ d don't disagree,
for all ancient & modern ~~thinkers~~ doctors sages have
decided the opposite & attributed gter excellence
to women than to men. And d shall prove ~~it~~ my point
~~so~~ by citing nothing less than the 4 evangelists,

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

who cd not lie because they were illuminated by the Holy ~~Spirit~~ Ghost. And they say that when SC arose from the grave he appeared 1st to a woman. Therefore it is reasonable to say women are more excellent, for God honored you so in recognition of yr great virtue. For Christ appeared to his mother & Mary Magdalene before the apostles whom he judged unworthy to precede the ladies. And for this reason you will always be held better & nobler. And to fortify my words in regard to yr dignity, look how God created man from dust & woman from man's rib which is a finer substance. Thus you were created from nobler stuff than we. And beyond the Holy Scriptures common sense manifest experience shows it, for if a woman washes her hands & then washes them again after they're dried the water will flow off as clear & pure. But if a man does the same the water will be cloudy & dirty no matter how many times he washes them. Here we see how much nobler the stuff of which he was made & can never surpass

And this also shows it. Therefore I am moved to give dignity & excellence above all other proofs but I shall leave them for another day."

At this pt the doctors came in & the emp finished her prayers & went up to T & asked the doctors when he might go to the palace.

"My lady," they replied, "within 3 or 4 days."

The emp left w all the ladies & T stayed w the doctors. And God knows what grief T's heart suffered when the pr had left.

When she reached her chamber she started to think about T's words & felt so overwhelmed by a sudden burst of love for him that she fell to the floor unconscious. When the damsels saw her lying there they began to scream so loud that the emperor heard it & rushed in thinking his whole world was undone.

When he saw his daughter lying on the floor unconscious he threw himself upon her & in his grief the emp had placed Catherine's head in her lap & she

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

such woeful cries wept & screamed so dolefully that the whole palace heard it & her grace & clothes were soaked with tears. They quickly sent for the doctors who when he realised the lord king's daughter was in such a state that you'll have to rush to find her alive."

The doctors left K's supper & hastened to the prs chamber. K's wise heart quickly imagined what had happened from the cries he heard. From men & women & the family believed that he quickly arose ill though he was & went to the prs chamber. When he arrived he found she had regained consciousness & was lying on her bed. They told him the doctors had used all their skills to bring her around. When the e said his daughter had recovered he left w the emp & returned to his chamber. The doctors went w him for they saw he was exhausted. K entered the prs chamber like a man out of his mind with despair & when he saw her lying there he approached her & began to speak to her in a pitiful voice & began to speak in a strange expression

thus:

CLXXIV How K asked the pr what had caused her illness

"Never did any unlucky person feel such griefs as when I thought I had lost the best good I did possess in this world. It is an aggravation to my illness to know who caused my suffering, for if I knew what cause I would fight & punish it so that it will never again dare to trouble you again. Gods Divine Majesty has taken pity on me & heeded my just prayers & although despite my efforts & sinned against you & has rewarded me w victory, for life is worse than death for me if any harm should befall you. When I heard these screams & didn't know what grieved my sad heart so & quickly thought of yr maj. But I said to myself: if she's ill she'll send word to me that yr excellency had left me & such a thing must not happen & pray God not to let me

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

let Him
it & to kill me. It for otherwise bdbany
& for I d commit some vile act. My eyes are ~~offended~~
wounted to see you suffer so, ~~for such is my~~
~~right~~ & d shall never be happy till you
reassured me."

The pr quickly began to speak thus:

CLXXV The pris reply to T

"I beg you, ~~my~~ Lord T, not to disappoint my hopes
~~for~~ for you caused my illness which as
~~was~~ you attach sd
~~sanctified~~ me through love. ~~For~~ I love you more than
I ~~wd~~ ~~wish~~ to live to & ~~wish~~ to keep our love secret
~~struck~~ am trying
till happier times when it will no longer be raised
to heave. But I see day I am not very bad good at hid-
ing my feelings, for who can ~~hide~~ light a fire
w'out smoke. ~~From~~ the
My wds are messengers ~~from~~ my heart & soul. Therefore
I beg you & to go to the e, lest he discover that
you came to see me still
And she pulled the covers over her heads & told
T to do the same & said: "Kiss my breasts for
my consolation & yr repose."

T happily obeyed. After kissing her breasts he
kissed her eyes & face & she said: "My lord
a days pay is more better enjoyable than a days worth
& in these matters ~~fear~~ the fear often exceeds
the danger & the fearful & feel ashamed when they
repent of their acts."

T cdnt answer her but he left feeling much
better. When he reached the e's inn & the doctors said
him that & scolded him for getting out of bed w'out
their permission. T answered: "If even if I knew
it cost me my life nothing in this world cd keep me
from the e's side
~~coming to see the e~~. When I saw you
all
rush out looking so worried I cd only suppose that
I was in serious danger."

The e replied thus:

CLXXVI The e's reply to T

"Now that my daughter C has recovered I can say
that my grief was almost unbearable. ~~I would have~~
~~died~~
upon
the a mere w 1½ eyes who loves ~~only~~ what comfort
~~I~~ I find in that case, for I only have 2 daughters.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

d ~~have~~ is half-lost (I of them), since d have neither seen nor heard her since she married the L of Hungary. All my good is leave & when d saw Carmesina almost dead d thought d shd perish for very grief. But may Almighty God be praised & thanked for saving us from death. The danger has passed & d feel quite well & I beg you go & see her, for yr sight will cheer her & thy."

They spoke of many other things, but the doctors kept insisting that T return to his lodgings. "This is my pleasure," said T, "to be by my Lord the e's side."

The e thanked him for his good will & urged him to obey the doctors' orders once he had seen Carmesina. T was delighted by the e's words, for he was more eager to see the pr than where he was.

When he reached to her chamber he found the emp there. She was v. pleased to see him & they spoke for a long time about the Emperor. T saw that he must be able to speak w the pr & so he was allowed to leave so that if the doctors came they might tell the e that he'd been so long w Car. He took his leave of her w many tears & gallant St accompanied him to the head of the stairs where she said: "Lord T, either help me or kill me & bury my tear-stained limbs beneath some path the Ct count will walk upon so that he may say: 'Here lies a woman whose love for me was extreme.' At least pity me & give me this reward for d treading like a stalk of wheat when a gentle breeze sweeps through the field. Sweep through the field. My Lord, turn to water & my heart & body & soul & d am blamed for what shd cause me pause. d regret nothing, though the cruel fates pursue me. What have d done? Why shd d be parted from that man who has made me suffer so? My pride & comfort is in my dreams & thoughts at night. Tell me, Lord, why & when shall d be freed from this grief that torments me so?"

T replied in the following manner:

CLXXVII How T comforted the duchess of M

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"The tongue reveals the heart's desires. Let every man cultivate needs his good sense for if he abandons his martial heritage he will be scorned by good & honorable knights. If you could see the count's great wisdom in battle & how well he organizes things & his great affection for his troops you would be more patient & realize how much he is worth. Sometimes silence is better than speech, but I shall tell you how it must be. You saw how the pr ordered me to go & do my duty. They expect great things from me & I must go. But when I get there, even if I'm tied & bound by a fish I'll pull him out & send him to you."

The duchess was greatly comforted by these words & returned to his lodgings where he found the doctors waiting for him. They made him get into bed & examined his wounds which they found much worsened for he had inflamed them when he was with the pr. Curing his wounds was more a problem than the wounds themselves, for the soldiers in his camp were desperate & had lost all hope of victory without him. It was astonishing how they loved their cap.

The sn sent emissaries to speak to T at the camp but when they arrived there they found he wasn't around. They were much distressed & sent a letter to the e who quickly replied that they should come to him safely, for no prince shd ever refuse to receive emissaries. By the time they reached Count T was much better & cd go to the palace where he spoke w the e every day about his departure.

When the e learned that the emissaries were coming he asked T to stay. The day they arrived the e sent all the great nobles in his court & the city out to welcome them a league beyond the walls. When Abdullah Solomon saw T he quickly dismounted, despite the fact that he was the emissary, & knelt before him. He thanked T gladly & thanked him infinitely for having freed him when he had been captured near the Trasimene. The cap made

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

him remount & they rode together till they reached the e, who welcomed them most affably & showed them gt honor, for the chief emissary was the (GK) GK 's brother the king of Lesser Armenia. They asked AS to speak since he was the wisest;

CLXXVIII How AS explained his mission.

"We have been sent to yr majy my lord, by that dreadful, excellent & peerless third of all Muslims, the Sultan of Babylon & by the GT & the lord of Cydia & the other kings in our camp. We have come for three reasons, not to mention their lordships' desire to learn of yr health, life, honor & estate. First, they offer you a three-month truce on land & sea, if you wish it. Second, knowing how thin virtuous Xtian captain subdued the mighty (GK) ____ with his potent sword & the lord of Archimia w. his potent sword, they offer you the GK 's weight in gold & once in jewels & 1½ times the lord A's weight in gold as ransom. And third, the sultan proposes a treaty of peace & alliance & offers you his ward in & an end to all hostilities & promises to consider you as a father & you that will be best to treat him as a son & offers to seal the alliance by giving you his daughter & under these conditions: that their sons shall be raised in the Muslim faith & their daughters as Xtians. And the promises to respect the religion & allow her & those with her to follow her own laws. And thus we may put an end to all evils. And in exchange for this marriage the sn will restore all the cities, towns & castles he captured, in yr empire. Furthermore, he will give you 2 million doubloons & sign a final peace treaty w. you & yrs & will come to yr aid against all attackers."

And he fell silent. The e who had understood his proposals rose from his seat & went into another chamber w the esp & his council & there they decided that in view of the capsl illness they were best to accept the truce. Then the e sent for the ambs-

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Xavier ~~shown in~~ & told them that ~~of~~ for love of the sn & the GT he wd sign a 3 month truce & that he wd consider the other proposals. When the truce ~~had been~~ was signed & it was ~~proclaimed~~ by the imperial cries & the Turks did the same. The e called his council frequently. So many lords urged ~~persisted~~ the e to seal the peace treaty with his daughter's marriage that I became worried. ~~And~~ One day when he was in the pr's chamber he said before many damsels: "~~Alas~~ Alas what misfortune to have come here for I see 2 contraries united to deprive me what is mine by rights. Oh cruel ~~!~~ Why do you hesitate to die when you see the father & his council united against the daughter. That she shd be ~~submitted~~ subjected to an ending of God & our holy faith! That so much beauty, virtue, grace & noble lineage shd be destroyed & trampled down to earth! And I shd recite the pr's perfections & singularities & I cd justly compare her to a goddess. Alas, my imagination forces where what my eyes cannot see!! Oh cruelest of messengers! You were my prison-

never it had known how you wd have freed you & spared yr life. I gave you freely what you most desired & now you deliberately wage war against me! Oh cruel messenger whom men call Abdullah Sdomon! Do you remember how you told me you once had in love say that even if you commit no cruelty against the pr you did so against me, who treated you so generously. Your actions show you are ignorant of love. Blessed the death that shall end my ills! O damsels, do not know which is the greater grief. Tell me whether it is better to be near or far from one's love. When I am near the pr my hopes are fired, but the fire scorches & moves me to tears. There who are far, though their hopes may be gt, are not burned so badly & their pain is simpler & slower & doesn't torment them as fiercely as if they were near. And if yr highness leaves & is like Tantalus, will be like Tantalus, from whose mouth the apples & water fled. What else can I for me to do? If yr maj leaves

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

take
& shall kill myself & then everyone will believe
I truly loved yr highness more than my own life.
The pr quickly replied thus:

CLXXIX How the pr confuted T

Fortune has made you lord of my destiny.
My life & death are in yr hands & you shd be pleased
to yr power to destroy me. It wd be far better for
you to take me as yr reward for yr travails.
How can you think I wd submit to a Saracen?
My lofty & noble heart cd never consent to be
united w a Saracen dog who can have as many wives
he likes & none is truly his wife for he can leave
them when he likes. So many magnanimous kings
have asked for my hand & I refused them all.
Really, you go too far in entertaining such a thought.
Such an idea to get through my head. it wd shame
all my wits & understanding. And if you've worried
that my father, many yield to his counsellors have no
fear, for he will abide by my tongue & whether it says
yes or no. But yr love & hope are made of fragile
stuff, for adverse fortune always afflicts those
poor souls with little faith in their worthy lovers.
And I see you wavering. Therefore, virtuous knight
put such thoughts aside & trust in yr G
for she will defend yr rights just as you have defended
hers. You are my lord & may command me at yr
pleasure.

As they At this pt the emp came & interrupted
their conversation. She asked what they had been discussing & T replied: "Since yr maj wishes to know, we were speaking of those emissaries who had so madly & presumptuously asked the pr to marry a renegade dog & son of a dog. What if the pr desires his wife as he does his God? Surely he will do so. And when he has her in his country & makes her his miserable slave who will come to her defence or rescue her? To whom will she turn for help? Her father? He will be escaping, for his one fear is his life. Will her mother be any help? She will fear to cross the sea for women tremble at the mere terror

thought of a morning. On the other hand who will stop some lusty [illegible] forcing yr excellency to do him will & willing wife of 2 ladies instead of one? When I think of these things my soul weeps blood & cold sweat runs down my body. & I am not to hear such proposals so offends my ears that I had rather die than see her [illegible] choose a Saracen over a knight from her own land. Shame prevents me from saying more, & I only wish my soul were in Heaven & my body in its grave."

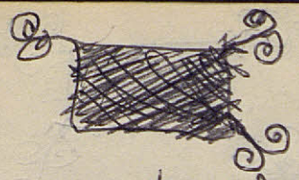
The emp quickly tried to comfort T;

CLXXX The emp's wch of comfort

"A false & unjust sentence is quickly revoked. These emissaries come w ill will & hope for quick success. Let the e Gold lie council for my daughter's & I have [illegible] here too & [illegible] forgett to count that his guests has to count twice. And since I see you [illegible] what is right & shd be done we on our side & let them do their worst. But if they make me [illegible] & take off my shirt, [illegible] those [illegible] I promise to [illegible] & heed counsel [illegible] guiders

so that they will be an example to others. [illegible] And if the marriage shd take place I know I shd wish to kill myself [illegible] & painlessly. & painlessly [illegible] than to [illegible] & my [illegible] will [illegible] quicker to me by when other my daughter marries one. All I can do now is weep to ease my spirit & all night my eyes shed bitter tears instead of sleeping. Let us leave such thoughts, for they only increase my love. [illegible] & I love. And as virtuous cap, yr chivalry deserves yr praise all I wd rather give my daughter to a brave & spirited knight, but poor, than to the richest lord if he were cowardly & vile. Let us imagine I shall permit her to leave my side while I live & want a valiant knight capable of winning glory for himself & his descendents & whose memory will live on in all men's words. Neither I nor my daughter will accept any suitor, who if his love is impure or [illegible] if his love is not pure & his part tarnished"

"My lady," said the pr, "what good is an ardent knight if he is not wise? It is true that nobility, courage & wisdom usually go together, but wisdom is of there



& esteemed

the most useful ~~to a gt lord & more esteemed in the world~~"

At this pt the e came in & asked what they were talking about. The cap said: "My lord, here we have one of the most amusing debates again that I've heard in many a day. The lord emp claims that if she had a son she would prefer him to be ruled by that virtuous lord Arthur rather than by any other, for it is the gtst gift & excellence nature can give. The pr says courage & ~~victory~~ is a gtr quality & should be much relieved but that Wisdom is of ~~a~~ greater degree & no one can do any good without it. This is their quarrel. May it please yr maj to ~~assume the~~ declare ~~this~~ the ~~matter~~ judgement."

The e replied: "I can deliver no judgement w'out hearing both sides. Therefore I beg you, my daughter, to make yr thoughts known."

"My lord, it is unbefitting for me to speak of such matters before you maj before your hear my lady mother."

"Speak," said the emp, "since yr father commands it. Display all yr wisdom & I shall love you the more for it."

The pr went on exchanging courtesies w her mother & refusing to speak but finally she gave in & delivered the following speech:

CLXXVI How the pr spoke in favor of Wisdom

Ancient philosophers had various opinions about the gtst good. Some favored riches for they said that rich men were honored & respected. Virgil was 1 of these & he wrote books on how to become rich. So was Caesar, whose gtst happiness was in worldly riches. Others favored chivalry for valiant knights won honor & fame & by defeating their enemies & gravely conquering kingdoms & lands. Lucan was among these & he wrote books of chivalry & conquered & most of the world. Others favored health which prolongs life & among these were Galen who wrote books about healthy & our ancestor Constanti-

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

ne who gave up his empire to ~~rest~~ regain his
health. Others declared there the greatest good for it
makes life gay & graceful, & ~~provoke~~ more & valiant
~~people~~ ~~all~~ ~~courage~~. One of these was Ovid who wrote
this about love; and Paris who performed so many heroic
~~deeds~~ for Helen. Others ~~praised~~ good customs
that can raise men of base condition. Among these
was Cato, who wrote this about the good life.
Others proposed wisdom, for wisdom helps a man to
know God & himself. Among these there was Aristotle
who wrote talks about it. Another was Solomon,
whom God showed special grace when he
sent an angel to offer him 3 gifts: wisdom
beyond all others, riches, or victory over his enemies
& he chose wisdom & the angel said he had chosen
rightly. And with this gift he also gained the others
for he was both the wisest & richest in gold & silver
that ever on earth. He knew the secret of the make
the philosophers' stone, & used his great treasure
to defeat all his enemies. All this he obtained
through wisdom. And only wise men ~~& counsellors~~ should be counsellors

~~& senators if they weren't~~ Then ye may see how at
the Romans who conquered the entire world through wisdom,
for they never could have done so through force
alone. And their custom was to allow only wise
men to be consuls & senators & even the best
knight in the world could not be a Roman consul or senator
unless he was wise. And so long as their empire
lasted as long as they maintained this custom.
For as soon as they abandoned wisdom & allowed
all kinds of men to lead them they were conquered
& ~~destroyed~~. For it is that wisdom wins battles & makes lovers conquer
& ~~chevaliers~~ & ~~ennemis~~ gold & silver & keeps us from
~~& wrongdoing~~. ~~A~~ Everyone wants a wise man
~~& adviser~~ as his ~~counsellor~~ & Aldermen decide things
for ~~the~~ good, and those who are not such
~~fools~~. I think we all ~~should~~ fear death,
for ~~to~~ passing from this world to the next is the
ultimate ~~punishment~~ ~~when~~ the body is as nothing ~~when~~ the soul has left it. The
~~body is as nothing~~. Therefore I conclude
that wisdom is the master of all other virtues."
When the pr had finished praising wisdom

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

the emp began to speak thus:

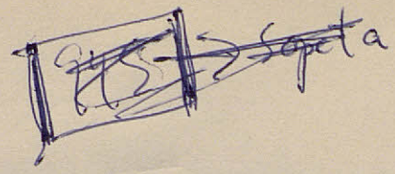
CLXXXII How the emp answered the pr

"Often the right" fruth ~~these~~ opinions ~~are~~ are defeated because ~~d~~ clumsily expressed, & since d I never studied the liberal arts like my daughter d cannot support my arguments ~~in~~ the style of philosophers. But d shall ~~use~~ appeal to natural reason ~~common sense~~ in such a manner that the e & all other listeners will see that justice is on my views. And first of all d declare that ~~a~~ wise knight will not perform ~~do~~ honorable deeds for he will think of the dangers of war & the harms that may befall him & will cease to seek honor thereby ~~thought~~ & become a coward. Therefore d declare that Wisdom & Courage are incompatible. Do you know who needs wisdom? Burgheses & lawyers who have to run their cities & administer justice. Such men are constantly in need of wisdom to assure their own wellbeing & that of the common folk & to avoid wars insofar as they can. But Honor turns small men into great lords every day, as in the case of Alexander who was small but conquered the world through bravery, or Julius Caesar who through courage became king of the world. And don't you recall, my daughter, how Hector & Troilus kept the Greeks outside the Trojan walls for 10 yrs? And what shall I say of King Arthur, Lancelot, Tristan, & above all that bold knight Galahad who bravely captured the Holy Grail? None of these knights are listed among the wise mentioned for their wisdom but always for their courage. A cowardly knight is better off dead, deserving to die. Thus it is shown that Courage is worth more than Wisdom, for a wise man flees from danger & is satisfied with little, & can easily obtain it. He does not seek worldly glory because of its attendant perils. And a bold knight goes through the world conquering & enduring dangers, thirst, cold & heat, & resists & dies, not do any more in cities, towns and castles. A wise man

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

these things
& tries to keep from sweating & avoids the sun in summer & the cold night air in winter & leads an orderly life. If he sees a town or city burning he laments the loss of property. He finds no pleasure in prey. He avoids bad weather & chooses good over evil. But a bold knight does the opposite. He constantly seeks his enemies destruction & the more he can do that than the happier he is. And
Brave T is a good example, for look at all the battles he has fought & how he bravely killed all his enemies. & he has given us freedom & seated the emperor in triumph on his imperial throne, & all this through his great courage. Therefore one sees that Courage is the master & Wisdom his adversary. And I shall say even more: it was X's bravery that made him die on the cross to redeem mankind & set aside wisdom for he wanted to confound the wise & have found ways to avoid dying & compensate for Adam's sin in some other manner.

But his courage was such that he preferred to defy death knowing that in dying he will conquer death. And whoever seeks the glory of heaven must bravely battle against the world & the flesh & these evil spirits that constantly assail us. If he yields to any of them his courage is as nought. Look how boldly the holy martyrs accepted death & won eternal glory. These saints were true wise men, ruled by lofty contemplation won heavenly glory. Therefore you can see I have said enough to prove my point if you are willing to be convinced. And I give you allow you permission to say whatever you like in reply & display all yr learning, for courage is the strength of spirit which incited Saint to give his apostles that they might bravely go forth & preach the holy Catholic Faith as one reads in Acts of the Apostles. Therefore I beg his majesty, having heard my case, to quickly declare me the winner of the prize. The princes did not fully reply to him:



CLXXXVII. The q's reply to her mother

"Since natural right & reason oblige me to obey yr excellency's commands, I shall [strike] to reply in my own clumsy way, begging my mother's forgiveness if I should [illegible] contradict [illegible] her genteel words; for I love her above more than any [all] else in this world. And tho' I [illegible] weary yr ears w useless repetition, I shall [illegible] be my wch as long as [illegible] I shall [illegible] the daytime [illegible] my cage who is on the right. And 1st I shall speak of Alexander whom yr excellency has mentioned, claiming he was small but conquered the world through bravery. W. all due respect this that was not the case for it was Aristotle's wisdom that enabled him to conquer the world, for he advised Alex to bury all his spirits so that his men wd want more & not grow lazy or come to fighting. Caesar was certainly a mighty lord, but he won it all through wisdom. And when he was at the height of his power & riches he changed & became suddenly cruel and his men had him killed. I shall not speak of the others. But yr maj has said the wise are content w little because Our Lord's Divine Goodness [illegible] to distinguish good from evil, God forbids us to sell [illegible] anything unjustly & the wise man avoids such acts. But wisdom has 2 side aspects; temporal & spiritual. The spiritual side only wants us to avoid sin, to obey the 10 Commandments & to observe the 12 articles of the Holy Catholic Faith & to confess our sins, repent of them, & atone for them through penance. A wise man does all this. The temporal side is to know oneself & one's duties & to read books about those who lived most wisely & virtuously in the past & we to imitate them. For a wise man deserves to rule the entire world & a brave man can only die in sin. And in truth only a fool will think Our Lord descended to earth out of bravery for all theologians agree that the same out of wisdom humanity had been cursed by Adam's fall & that [illegible] could only be redeemed if God

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

assumed human flesh and unites divinity & humanity. And since a woman had been the cause of our perdition, God chose a woman to repair the damage; one free of all mortal, venial & original sin. & the Son assumed human form in her virgin womb & died on the cross to give us eternal life. Therefore it is clearly shown that Courage alone cd not have gained such a great feat for ever. One knows wisdom is nature's mightiest & noblest gift & is in the soul. Courage is in the heart which once wounded quickly dies & the body is lost. Only wisdom can protect the body from harm. And those who live for courage endure they not long & will always be subject to this world's wretchedness & grief for a bad beginning always ends to a bad end. And let yr excellency be ever mindful that no one can enter Heaven except through wisdom. Therefore I beg my magnanimous father & lord to overlook my clumsy inability to reason & for what I say is evident in itself. I think only of the self-evidence of what I say."

The emperor was delighted by his daughter's wise words & saw how her graceful style made her justice shine brightly. The emp quickly began to speak thus:

CLXXXIV The emp's rebuttal

"If you consider the universal world you will see that only courage can preserve it & if courage were lost the whole world wd soon be destroyed. Courage is clearly of greater excellence than Wisdom, & yet you persist in defending a lost cause. And since you are young & ignorant I shall help you to understand, for wisdom is in the head & courage in the heart. For this reason natural philosophers call the heart the noblest organ & all the other subjects to it & obedient its commands. No organ can do more than what the heart allows & all the bodily virtues come from the heart. If a person is unhappy the whole quickly reveals it in unhappy heart his face & when the heart is asleep the other members lie still whereby the heart's lordship is clearly proven. Thus you can see that I

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

have proven w natural reason that the heart
is ~~wayte~~ loved of the body just as Courage is ~~of~~ over
Wisdom. ~~And when~~ Divine Providence ~~planted~~ created
man's ~~wt his~~ heart is the ~~middle~~ center of his body so
it wd be ~~better~~ protected just as a king rides into
battle ~~surrounded~~ protected by his troops who protect him
from his enemies, for ~~any harm~~ any harm that may befall him will
~~be than~~ hurt us more than all. And ~~that~~ thus the commoners
Courage the chief ~~virtue~~ of all virtues, for otherwise
~~then~~ without it will be little ~~value~~ respected & think I have
said enough to amply prove my point, for w'out
courage one can neither enter Heaven nor conquer
this world. ~~And~~ And so I rest my case & beg the ~~k~~
to give his judgment."

The e quickly replied:

CLXXXV The e's reply to the emp's & the pr

~~If~~ ~~There~~ who choose falsely with clouded reasoning
& ~~false~~ elusive thought ~~have~~ endanger our lofty
human condition, ~~& to~~ resist ~~evade~~ God's infinite purposes,
condemning humankind to an unfortunate end;

for they
defying common sense natural reason which shows us ~~what~~ things
what is reasonable & ~~value~~ true. And that truth
may be served, yr debate shall be well judged,
though I see that neither of you needs an advocate
to defend yr views for you have both defended
yrselves well & said all you cd. omitted no pt in yr favor.
And since you both wish to be declared victors, tomorrow I shall announce my judgement
justly & w'out favor & after consulting w knights
& learned men of learning."

The e left the rm & entered another where he
held council called together his knights & lawyers. jurists There was a gt
debate among for some time as to whether courage & or wisdom.
& they were unable to agree.

Finally the e & called for a vote. And the
next day at the appointed hour the e entered
the gt hall w all the ladies & seated
himself, on the imperial throne. The emp sat beside
him & w the pr before them & all the nobles
& knights also sat down to hear the judg-
ment.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

When they were all seated & quiet, the e ordered his chief chancellor to read the judgement. The chancellor rose & knelt & began to speak thus:

CLXXXVI The judgement the e ordered published

In the name of the ital who is infinite Father, Son & Holy Ghost, one true God in Perfect Trinity, We Henry, emperor of Constantinople & Greece, by the Grace of God declare that, having heard the debate between our beloved wife the emp on the one side & our beloved daughter the pr on the other & having considered the allegations on each side well-reasoned arguments on each side & we have before our eyes & our thought only the thinking only of a just decision in accord w the majority of our Holy council & having laid aside our great love for the 2 contestants & the thought only of justice & reasoning good reason, & we considering that wisdom is the great gift God & nature can bestow on humankind & of great & the most noble & perfect & fundamental & the beginning & foundation of all other virtues, for the others are nothing w'out it. Just as all the planets & stars take their light from the sun, so likewise is wisdom the lord of all virtues & shines throughout the world. But man also needs courage for w'out it he deserves no respect & courage should come after wisdom. Likewise a wise man cowardly deserves, who is not brave deserves no respect, for the 2 virtues shd be like brothers & therefore a perfect knight who is both wise & courageous & deserves great honors & a royal throne if he lives virtuously. Generous of spirit is the knight who loves courage & thus did Pompey win victories. But when the 2 qualities are united together in 1 knight he deserves the world's great dignity & lordship. Therefore we declare & sentence, the emp, who supported courage, to pursue wisdom from now on. And we order her if she whenever she learn wisdom & courage splendors to give the great honor to wisdom, since she

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

herself possesses it, & to do so w a good heart & without ill will & let no bitterness disturb mother & daughter but rather true maternal & filial love, each other as they should. ← end itals

Both ladies praised the sentence & all those who heard it approved of the e's judgement approved of it repeated the vulgar proverb that goes: a good seed makes a good tree & so a worthy knight makes a worthy lord. The Grand Karaman the king of Armenia, & the s's emissaries were present when the sentence was read. Then the e took counsel w his cap & other knights & they decided to hold at least & then give their reply to the emissaries so that they could leave. The e entrusted it to T & ordered him to organize the feats of arms & dances & everything else. T accepted for since the e was his master & he was obliged to obey him. He sent out criers to announce that the feast would be held in 2 wks.

When St saw that all the gt lords were coming because of the tourney but that D stayed among them she wrote him the following letter:

CLXXXVII St's letter to the grand cons

itals

→ Breaking faith is dangerous for a knight, for he shall be punished for disloyalty & even more if he offends love. You have offended me, for you promised to return quickly to my side. Once is enough to disloyally break faith, for for a faithless knight, for whoever pardons him once can expect to have to do so again. & I can see you are of less weight than the tip of a straw of wheat. Are you afraid & not worthy important enough to marry you? & don't know why you don't come to me. And if by chance some new love holds you in her arms may my life end quickly. Oh God! Kill me before I witness such criminal adultery! And I don't say all this because you have

given me some sign of coming grief, or became
heard some ~~thing~~ any rumor. But ~~became~~ d fear
~~what may happen~~ all these things, for what fair lovers
is ~~free~~ doubtful, & every mistake stirs new
anxieties. Destroy yr enemies, but not yr wife,
for my pleasure ~~must~~ leads to good or evil &
yr person will be harmed & yr honor stained.
But ~~give me~~ some reason for excuse for having
offending me so that the envious fates attack
my ~~well~~ happiness. For my hope of good & fear of
evil make me believe 1st 1 thing & then another
& my hand, wearied by writing, now waits in my lap.

end ital

CLXXXVIII. The con's reply to St's letter

ital
Would that d were dead! Then my fame
wd shine pure free from the poisonous ~~the~~ slan-
ders you have voiced. Detestation The guerdon of
yr extreme grief & suffering you ask to be rewarded for
worthy reward ~~Even~~ if you do not love yr ~~unloving~~ For yr
beauty deserves not merely to be loved but also
worshipped as a saint. Thin thought alone wd
make me reply to yr letter. Do you think my hands
upon to have been idle ~~have sung~~ in warfare & hoped to write
a letter that wd bring you glory & reveal
our hitherto concealed love. And surely My only
wd will not last ~~lasted~~ long if you take yours, & thus do
forces me ~~forced~~ me to quickly answer your letter to preserve
yr life. & shd I tell you the truth: my devotion
is unshakeable & ~~I think~~ Never may it ~~do not~~ ~~that not~~ that d
cd love another. & remember that night we spent
in bed together. At the way of moonlight entered ~~came in~~ & you thought
it was the sunrise & said, ~~complained~~: 'Oh, have pity on
poor St's moans & sighs & do not show yr ~~yr~~
power! Let St rejoice a little longer ~~be~~ w D!' And
then you said ~~more~~: 'Oh, how happy ~~lucky~~ & shd be ~~considered~~
~~unsafe~~ if d knew some magic spell to change
night to day!' But d am happy w virtue's
~~what~~ reward & to shall do as your letter calls. & shall
close quickly ~~end~~ my ~~words~~ lest yr person be imperilled

end ital

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CLXXXIX The e's at feast the ~~e held~~ for love of the sq's emissaries ~~embassadors~~

Having finished the letter, O gave it to the squire & said: "My friend, tell yr lady that my office is a weighty one & I cannot undertake it w'out orders from my superiors. But once the feast is over I shall do everything in my power to visit her. Kiss the pr's hands on my behalf & tell my lady that she is endowed w every virtue."

The squire set out for the Court. When he reached the palace he found St & the pr in talking in a room. When they saw him his mistress quickly rose & said joyfully: "What news do you bring from him who holds my thoughts & soul captive & subjugated? to his will?"

And the squire, w'out answering, went up to the pr & kissed her hand. Then he turned to St & did the same & gave her the letter. She took it & held it aloft as an offering to Heaven. When she had read it the 3 ladies spoke for a long time.

& St lamented the king's absence from the feast, for the squire had not told her that he would come.

When the day arrived the king secretly came to join in a league of the city & there he stayed till the next day. St did not wish to go since her love would not be there. But the pr begged & pleaded w her & said she did it go, for she would be spoiled, so St reluctantly agreed to attend.

After hearing Mass w the pr & court they all went to the central market where they found the ground covered w white & green & purple & French silk tapestries on the walls & tables everywhere. The e's canopy was most rich & made of brocade. St sat in the middle w the emissaries around him. The emp & her daughter sat at the head of the table & the Grand Kavanan & the Lord of A ate sitting on the ground since they were prisoners. And all the ladies in the city who were invited to eat there did

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~do~~ so. St sat at the head of another table w the other ~~court~~ damsels around her. They had set up 24 big platforms all covered w gold & silver. The 1st one held all the city's relics. The 2nd had all the gold in the churches. Then there were all covered w big straw baskets & panniers full of ~~the e's entire treasury~~ gold all the gold coins in the e's treasury. Others held his gold drinking cups & ~~dis~~ plates & saltcellars and jewels & silver pitchers ~~&c~~. All the gold & silver was on view & filled the 24 platforms. Each of which was guarded by 3 knights wearing brocade robes that trailed on the ground & each knight held a gilding silver staff in his hand. Great were the riches the e displayed that day. All the lists & rings for jousting were in the middle of the market.

The cap, the d of Perr, & the d of Sinope ~~were~~ the defenders of the jousts that day jousted that day. They ~~while~~ the e ~~was~~ dined. 1st the d of Perr came forth. ~~mounted~~ on his horse ~~was covered~~ had ~~gold~~ & blue & gold brocade trappings. The d of Sinope's ~~horse~~ horse trappings were ½ green & ½ dark grey brocade. T's horse wore green velvet covered w ducats that hung from the trappings. The ducats were so heavy that each one was worth 30 normal ducats.

One day when I was walking towards the ~~is~~ the door to the prs chamber, he met P-1 & asked her what the pr was doing. She P-1 replied: "Don't be a fool! Why do you want to know what my lady is doing? If you'd come earlier you would have found Merlin in bed. And if you'd seen her as I did ys soul wd be filled w eternal glory. But I think I believe that looking is far more delightful than imagining. Come in if you want to & you may find her in her shift on, her scarf during her head & her heels itchy for the weather is cheering up & gaily ~~joyously~~ she throws open our desires. We all feel happy. And I wish to tell you of my hopes for the future. Why hasn't my Hipp come w you? Ever in my sad imaginings I often

dream of

him. My spirit suffers, for nothing good should be put off or replaced by ills." "Damsel," said T, "I beg you by gentility to tell me in all truth if unfortunately the emp or anyone else should be inside. I beg you to advise & aid me, & you shd not refuse my request."

"I wd never lie to yr Lordship," said P-l, "for our guilt wd be equal; yrs for entering & mine for allowing you. It binds the pr dear-ly wish yr love to go unrewarded & I will try to help you fulfil yr desires & relieve yr pain. And for nothing is more lightly lost than that which no one can regaining."

Then T entered the chamber, where he found the pr holding her golden verses in her hand. When she saw him she said: "Who gave you permission to come in? You must not come to my room without my leave for if the emp hears of it you'll be accused of treachery. I beg you to go, for my breath trembles with fear & worry."

call Steph

plminute

But T ignored the pr's wds & went up to her and took her in his arms & kissed her breasts eyes & mouth again & again. The damsels saw T playing thus with their mistress & didn't intervene maintaining their impartiality, but when they saw him put his hand under her shirt they rushed to her defense. And as they were playing & joking they heard the emp coming, but they didn't left her until she was right outside the door.

T quickly flung himself to the floor & they threw clothes on top of him. The pr sat on top of him & began combing her hair. The emp sat down beside her, almost on top of T's head. Only God knows how scared T was of being disgraced! His misery was not on for a while as the pr & daughter spoke of the coming celebrations. At last a damsel came in w a prayer both & then the emp got up & went to the other end of the room & began praying. Carnesing didn't move but let the emp see T. When the pr had combed her hair she slipped the comb under the clothes & began comb-

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

ing T's hair and from time to time he kissed her hand or [grabbed] the comb. The damsels were all [wowed] & went & stood in front of the emp. Then T got up as quietly as he cd & left w the comb [which] the pr had given him.

When he was outside the rm & thought he was safe he saw the e coming across the hall w a chamberlain. They were heading straight for the pr's chamber. T was much disturbed when he saw them coming & since there was no other way out he slipped back into the pr's chamber & said: "My lady, save me, for the e is coming!"

"Alas," said the pr. "We get out of one scrape & run right into another. I warned you not to come at such times like these."

She quickly ordered the damsels to stand in front of the emp & [shielded] T into another rm on tiptoe. Then they made him lie down & covered him w many mattresses so that the e entered often, as he often did, when he visited the pr.

When the e arrived he found his daughter doing her hair. She stayed there till she was done & the emp had finished her prayers & all the damsels were dressed. The emp led the way out & everyone else followed her. When they were at the door the pr asked for her gloves & said: "I put them away in a place none of your [women]."

She returned to the room where T was & then uncovered him. He leapt up & took the pr in his arms & danced around the rm w her, kissing her many times & saying: "Never did I see such beauty & perfection in any damsel in this world! Your [claim] may surpasser all others in wisdom & discretion & certainly I'm not surprised that the Sultan wants to hold you in his arms."

"You're deceived by appearance," said the pr, "for I am not as perfect as you say. Yr good will makes you say so, for the more one loves something the more one wishes to love it. I am dressed in black & my hair is tied under my [chastity's] veil."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& That flames that reflects me must be in yr eyes for love, through sight true witness of people are contented. I shall see to it that you receive glory, honor, & fame & if that not you're not satisfied with that enough to make you content you will be considered mad & crueler than Nero. Kiss me & let me go for the e awaits me.

"

T didn't have time to reply & the damsels grabbed him hands so he could touch the pr's hair. When he saw that her leaving & that he dnt touch her with his hands he stuck out his leg & touched her forbidden place w his foot & stuck his leg btwn her thighs. The pr ran from the room & the Emp showed T out through the door to the gdn.

When T reached his lodgings he took off his shoes & stockings. And he ordered the shoe & stocking he'd stolen under the pr's shirt richly embroidered w pearls, rubies, & diamonds worth more than 25,000 ducats.

On the feast day of the joust he put on the shoe & stocking. & Everyone at the feast was amazed at all the precious stones, for they had never seen such a rich leather shoe. He wore armor only on his left leg & forked v. fine. The crest on his helmet was decorated w 4 gold rods made to look like the Holy Grail that worthy knight Galahad had conquered. T wore the pr's coat on top of the Holy Grail w. the motto: She possess all virtues. And then he rode forth on that day.

There was a big stand all covered w brocade in the middle of the ring. And in the middle of that stand there was a richly decorated chair w. a screw in the middle so it could turn quickly in all directions. Wise Sibyl sat in it most richly & magnificently attired, & looking around continually in all directions. All the other goddesses sat at her feet their faces covered, for in the past the pagans had believed they were heavenly bodies. All these ladies who had loved truly sat around them like Queen Guinevere who had loved Lancelot as Isolde loved Tristan, Briseis

Deianira (Lat) Dianira (Cast) 21

Achilles, Queen Penelope Ulysses, Medea Jason, Dido Aeneas, Deianira Hercules, Ariadne Theseus & Phaedra Hippolytus & so many others that it wd be tiring to name them. Where loves had been destroyed by deceit as when Jason betrayed & destroyed gentle Medea or as did when Theseus reduced Ariadne to abandon her father's home & set sail w her on a desert island where she ended her days. And there were many other betrayed damsels & each one held a scourge in her hand & they brought all the knights who had been defeated & trolled to the ground before Sibyl to the platform where wise Sibyl sat & sentenced them to death for defrauding love & lover's power. Then the goddesses & damsels knelt before Sibyl & begged her to commute the death sentence to scourging. She yielded to their pleas & they stripped off the knights armor & scourged him in front of everyone & dragged him from the platform to the ground. And such was the reward of these knights

Consell de Cent
& Anglès Branch 79
4,500
Primera part
1970-10

who were felled.

There entered the ring before anyone else & only allowed knights to joust whose horses wore silk or brocade or beaten metal trappings to joust.

When the Consell learned that the feast had ordered he prepared himself most scrupulously & when the feast was in the middle of his meal he entered the market square. He was dressed in 2 colors. One part was (double scarlet brocade. The other & purple damask. The damask was embroidered w sheaves of wheat & all the grains & all the leaves & sheaves of wheat & each grain was embroidered pearls & gold stalks. He looked most rich & handsome. His helmet was covered w the same material & on it he wore a felt hat embroidered w many pearls & gold thread. His sword hung at his side & everyone cd see he had just arrived. 30 gentlemen all dressed in scarlet capes accompanied him. Some lined w satin & others w ermine. And 10 knights in

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

brocade robes escorted D. The knights all wore riding boots, as did the 6 trumpeters. A richly dressed damsel rode before them with a silver chain in her hand that was tied to D's neck. Moreover, there were 12 pack mules with scarlet saddles & silk saddle straps. One mule carried the knights bed. Another six carried big lances covered w brocade. The rest carried clothing. & they all circled around the ring till they reached the e. & each group bowed to him. When the e saw that all their faces were covered he sent his chamberlain to ask the knight who came with such pomp. All D's men replied, as he had told them to: "This is a knight of good fortune."

And that was all that could be gotten out of them.

The e said: "He may not wish to reveal his name but the damsel w the chain clearly shows that he is a prisoner. He must be a prisoner of love. Go & ask the damsel what has imprisoned him & see what words are written on his shield & whether his name is there.

The ch quickly obeyed. The damsel told him: "A virgin damsel has imprisoned this knight, for in yielding to him will she subjugated him as you see." She said no more & the ch returned. The e then said: "How often knights love & are loved in return, & everyone longs for his youth, but for me all pleasure is past & I hardly remember anything except my troubled life. Tell me what you found written on the shield?"

"My lord," said the ch, "I read it many times. It is written in Spanish & or French & says:

Cursed be love, who made her so lovely
& she does not also pity my sorrow.

By now the con was at one end of the ring w his lance against his thigh. He asked who he would be fighting & they told him the D of Sinope. They charged each other & fought many fine encounters. On the fifth charge the con struck him so fiercely that he fell

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

from the saddle. Then they brought him before wise Sibyl's platform. The duke was quickly disarmed & well scourged by the ladies who had been betrayed by false lovers.

When the ceremony was over the jousted w the d of Pera. On the 10th charge the con struck his visor & knocked him unconscious & he fell & his horse fell to the ground.

"Who is this cursed fellow," said T, "who has thus defeated my good friends?"

He quickly put on his helmet & mounted his steed & positioned himself at 1 end of ring w a heavy lance he had requested. And while T was preparing to fight they brought the duke, who had regained his senses, before wise Sibyl & she treated him as they had the other. The con realizing that T was his opponent said he wished to joust no more. But the judges said he was obliged to fight 12 encounters. The ladies & everyone in the market laughed heartily at how that unknown knight had defeated 2 dukes.

He e said: "Wait a little while, it will for it be a minor miracle if he doesn't defeat our cap."

"Never!" said the pr. "The Holy Trinity will protect him from such misfortune. But if that knight does win he may truly be called fortunate."

He e replied: "By God, d never in all my days saw a knight defeat 2 dukes in 10 charges or come before me in this manner. And look at those pack mules w their saddles covered & lined w silk & all w brocade trappings. This knight is not from any empire, for he must be a king or a kings son. I want to know his name, for d am afraid he may leave to escape his opponent's wrath."

And he ordered 2 very well-dressed & indescribably beautiful damsels to go on the prs behalf & beg the knight on the prs behalf to reveal his name.

The con replied: "Let his maj not be distressed but rather remember that valuable things are never lightly

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

wrong scornful
~~gained~~. But let my wds appear ~~piteously~~ tell
from
her ladyship the po that I am the Western Tip."
The damsels returned & ~~repeated~~ his reply
The con was forced to joust w T. They charged
each other, but the con kept his lance upright
& held it ~~straight~~. When T saw him
charging like that he raised his lance too & refused
to encounter. And T ~~was very melancholy~~ sadly asked
D why he was treating him so contemptuously
& he said begged him not differ to him because he
was cap bttr rather to do all he cd.
The herald who took the message to D
repeated T's wds scornfully & the con
replied: "Tell him I did that out of cour-
tesy, but let him watch his step now, for I shall
treat him just as I did the others."
And he called for his biggest lance. But
when they were about to encounter D raised his
lance again. And T in desperation flung his lance
to the ground at not being able to avenge
his friends. The e's servants quickly took
by the reins
the ~~reins~~ on D's horse so he cdnt get away.
Then the judges came & brought him before
wise Sibyl's platform & removed his helmet
All the goddesses welcomed him w indescribable joy
& shaved him every hair they cd
When they discovered that he was not T they
seated him on Sibyl's throne & she & all the other
goddesses brought him food & sweets & everything
else necessary for the comfort. One of them combed his hair, A
mother wiped the sweat from his brow, & everyone
served him as best she cd
And thus they served all the other victorious
knights, & each knight had to remain in the
throne till another knight came who had fought
better & the emp & all the ladies were
The e ~~was~~ ally comforted when they learned
it had been the knight's identity
~~his~~ ~~const~~ When St heard what everyone was
murmuring & saw it D her love & delight
so ~~intense~~ that her heart stopped beating & she
~~fell~~ swooned. The e's doctors
quickly revived her. And this is why Aristotle says that

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

excess of love can harm a damsel as much as excess of grief.

The e asked St what had made her swoon & she replied: "My gown is too tight around the waist."

The con stayed on Sibyl's throne all that day, for no one id displace him.

When night came they went on jousting by torchlight. After supper there were dances & many pageants & all kinds of entertainments to end the feast. The entertainments lasted for 3 hours & no one went to sleep till it was after midnight.

To avoid having to return to the palace the e had ordered lodgings prepared for him & all the ladies there in the market so that they might be present feast day & night.

The festivities lasted for a wh. The next day all the knights tried to displace the gt con from his throne seat. One knight named the Gt Dsrt who was of the e's family entered the ring in gt style.

A damsel stood behind him on his horse w her hands on his shoulders & her head above his helmet & there wds were written on his shield in gold letters:

The lover, look upon her well
for there is none better in all the world

And another knight came before him w another damsel whom he carried on his shoulders as St Christopher had carried X. His beloved was named Leonora & there wds were written on his horse's trappings & hood:

Lovers, do her honor
for she is the best of all

T fought many encounters w the Gt Dsrt & in the end almost killed him, for he struck the edge of his shield & it slammed into his helmet & he fell from his horse. And since he was big & heavy he fell w such force that he broke 2 ribs. And he struck a mighty blow under a little staggered his shield w such force that T's horse staggered 3 paces & was knocked to its knees, for the knight's lance

Ms. R: 22 [illegible] 96
UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

was ~~so~~ too heavy ~~that it could be broken~~ to break. When T felt his horse falling he pulled his feet out of the stirrups & had to ~~reach out his right hand~~ touch the ground w his right hand ~~the was able~~ to keep from falling. But his horse cd do no more ~~expired~~ despite his injury they brought the Gt N ~~before~~ to wise Sibyl's platform but they didn't ~~let him~~ as had became of his broken ribs. And since T's horse had died & ~~one of~~ his hands had touched the ground the judges ordered him to joust from then on w'out ~~trappings on his horse~~ his right spur & gauntlet & w'out trappings on his horse.

When T saw he had been shamed because of his horse, he vowed never to joust again except w kings or princes.

Then the ~~con~~ ~~stepped down from~~ the ~~se~~ throne. & ~~another~~ knight replaced him & ~~he~~ ~~was~~ ~~became~~ the defender instead of T. And ~~all through that week~~ the last day of that wk was as noble as the 1st & as abundant in ~~everything~~ adventures & entertainments & decisions foods & everything else.

The day after he stopped jousting T appeared in a ~~brocade cape~~ black velvet ~~cape embroidered w gold & silver~~ ~~all over~~ was embroidered w gold & silver sycamores, on which a tree that bears a little white nut used to make waxy beads ~~were embroidered in gold & silver~~. He wore those same stockings one of which ~~was~~ embroidered & the other not & likewise the shoe that had touched the dirt of his desires. And before ~~setting out~~ ~~setting forth~~ from his lodgings he had ~~the~~ ~~his~~ best horse in his stalls saddled & prepared for jousting & sent it w the armor & helmet he had worn to the Gt Noble who thanked him ~~infinitely~~ infinitely, for ~~the~~ gift was worth more than 40,000 ducats.

T was ~~at~~ the court everyday ~~talking~~ chatting & talking his ease w the e & ~~even~~ more w the ladies. And every day he changed ~~his~~ clothes but ~~except the stockings~~ not his ~~shoes~~. One day the pr ~~said~~ plainly "Tell me, T, & may God give you honor, this festive custom of wearing one embroidered stocking &

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

one plain one, is it French or where is it
from?" "It was the day after the feast ended &
~~it was the last day of feasting. And the next~~
~~day they went to the city of Pera~~ were on their
way to the city of Pera & St & the EW. I
replied: "What, my lady? ~~Does n't yr maj know~~
~~this custom~~? Does n't yr excellency remember that
day when the emp came & ~~there was hidden by yr~~
~~dresses~~ yr ladies hid me under their clothes & the emp almost sat on my
head? Then yr father came & you hid me ~~in~~
~~among~~ some mattresses in that little van. And after
~~everyone~~ ~~they~~ left & I was playing w yr highness, since
~~& I~~ my hand ~~did not help me~~ I had to ~~move~~
~~to me my foot~~ & I slipped my leg btwn yr
thighs & my foot ~~touched a spot~~ almost reached the place not far from
where my love ~~desired~~ aspires to attain perfect bliss
if such can be attained in this world. But I believe
& that it'll always for my sins ~~will come~~ such glory
will always be denied me."
"Ah, T," said the pr. "How well I remember
her, for my body also bears its mark. But in time

will ~~come down~~ you will have both legs embroidered as you now have one & will be able to place
them where you like."
When T heard this ~~love~~ of love with ~~great~~ quickness
~~he~~ dropped his gloves & dismounted & with this
excuse of picking them up & kissed her leg &
said: "~~Great~~ Thanks & kisses should be given
where the favor was granted."
When they arrived at Pera & were putting on their armor they
saw 9 galleys approaching. The e ordered the
tournament delayed ~~until~~ till they found out where
they were from, & in less than an hour they
learned ~~entered the harbor~~ & ~~landed~~ a boy. They were captained by
T's 1st cousin the viscount of Branches who
had been among the k of Fr's pages. ~~When he knew~~ hearing
that ~~Fr~~ ~~his uncle~~ T's father was eager to see his
son after such a long separation & ~~knew~~ that T
had undertaken a great ~~exploit~~ & just war against the infi-
del & won many battles, the v ~~old~~ yielded to
T's mother's pleas & his own wish to bear arms.
He & some other knights & gentlemen decided to go

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to. T's aid w 5,000 royal archers the k of Fr ~~gave~~ had given them, for he had heard of T's feats of chivalry in defense of the c of Const. ~~And~~ Each archer was accompanied by a squire & a page. ~~Then~~ The k of Fr made T's cousin the D of Branches for that of enterprise & gave him ~~a~~ large estate & a salary for 6 months as well as ~~all~~ their armed & provisioned galleys. ~~They~~ On the way they stopped in Sicily, where the k honored him gly & gave him many horses.

When T learned that it was his cousin Monsieur Amer he quickly got in a boat w the count & many other knights & they rowed out to the galleys. They all made gt for each other. Then they all went ashore to pay homage to the c. who was much pleased & delighted at their arrival & the c was pleased that the commissaries still hadn't left. Then they went to pay their respects to the ladies who all honored them gly for T's sake. The c postponed the tournament till the next day.

The next morning they all put on their armor & the c begged T to fight w the others, for he cd do so w'out breaking his promise. T was happy to do so since they were not jousts, & he dressed himself in this finest armor.

The v of B asked T to lend him a horse, for he also wanted to enter in the tournament. The c & all the ladies tried to dissuade him, saying he must be tired after his long voyage, but he gallantly refused & said he wdn't miss the tournament for anything & that the hardships of travel were a delight. When T saw his determination he sent him 10 horses in his stable. The c sent 15 splendid mounts as well & the emp another 15 more. The pr gave him 10 at her father's request. The con gave him 7 more & all the dukes & counts sent horses, so that in the end he had 83 of the city's finest mounts.

He rode forth to the trapping that k had given him all embroidered w lions & bells around their necks & cubs w little bells.

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

And as the horse moved the ~~sound of~~ bells ~~all~~ tinkled & made a lovely sound.

800 cavaliers entered & ~~took~~ to the field ~~that day~~ w gold spurs & ~~no one was allowed to enter who had not~~ only ^ w ~~been~~ knighted & didn't have silk or brocade or ~~the~~ heated metal trappings. ^ And many were allowed to fight gentlemen were knighted on that day so they cd participate.

~~When~~ The v, who wasn't a knight, ~~heard~~ learned of this regulation ~~&~~ ~~he~~ dismounted when he reached the field & ~~mounted~~ went to the ~~emp's~~ stand where ~~the emp was~~ & begged her to knight him.

The pr replied: "But ~~why~~? Wdn't it be ~~be~~ better for your father, ~~be knighted by~~ ^ his lordship the e~~s~~ to knight you & w ~~his~~ own hand?"

"My lady," said the v, "I vowed never to be knighted by any man, for I am a woman's son & I love a woman's ^ & for ~~the~~ love of a woman I came here & through women I have gained ~~of~~ honor. It is only just, therefore, that I be knighted by ^ a woman. ~~knight~~ ~~me~~."

The emp sent wd to the e~~s~~ ~~the~~ came w the emissaries & told the ~~emp~~ her to knight him, & ~~this~~ so it was done. The pr ~~sent~~ gave her a beautiful sword ~~brought~~ & girded him w it, it had been her father's & the pommel & all the decorations were gold. The emp ~~sent for~~ gave him ~~gold spurs~~ some gold spurs ~~each spur encrusted~~ inserted with diamonds & rubies & sapphires & balares on each spur-rowel.

~~The~~ She ordered ^ gave them to the damsels whose fathers were dukes, ~~to place on him~~ but ~~the~~ ^ only allowed them to strap one on, for those who wish to knighted by ~~those~~ ladies must can only wear ½ gold & ½ silver ~~one~~ gold & ~~one~~ ½ silver spur & so it was done in this case. ~~The~~ It is custom ~~is that~~ for the lady who has knighted the gentleman to then kiss him, & the emp did so.

Then the v returned to the field. The d of Pem captained ½ the knights & T the other ½. And so, that they wd be recognized one side wore white kerchiefs on their heads & the other green ~~over~~ T. Lady sent forth 10 knights to ride & the d of Cambridge 10 & they began to

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

splendidly. Then
battle must handsomely. Then 20 more entered
& then 30 & then gradually moving entered the field, they slowly & everyone
did all they could to show his prowess. I kept
watch & when he saw his men losing he charged
into the press & struck a knight so fiercely that
the lance went through his shield. Then I drew his
sword & struck at him like a raging lion &
all the spectators were astounded by his great power
& boldness.

The e was delighted by such a singular feat
of arms. Although he had almost 3 hrs, the e
came down from the stands & mounted his horse &
plunged into the fray to separate the parties for he
had seen some foul play & many knights
had been wounded. When everyone had dismounted
they all went to the palace & there they spoke of
similar tournaments & the foreigners said they
had never seen such a splendid group of knights
so handsomely dressed & armed & horsed. The e &
sat down at the table & invited all the knights who
had fought to stay & eat w him. When dinner was over
ded they told the e a ship had arrived draped
in black & w/out mast or sails. As this news was
being reported 4 damsels of indescribable
beauty entered the hall. They were all clothed in mourning & their
names were most strange. One was called Honor
& as her every gesture revealed, she should she deserved it. The 2nd was called
Chastity & the 3rd Knights & ladies wise in love.
The 3rd had been baptized in the river Jordan
& was called Hope. The 4th had inherited
the name Beauty. They curtsied before to the e & since
Hope was their leader she began to speak thus:

CXC Hope's speech

"We come to beg a favor of
Your Lordship's transcendent majesty
Cruel fortune, the enemy of all joy & repose,
has condemned our loves & frustrated our desires, &
has sentenced us to eternal exile & found cruel
laws inimical to pious enamored
enjoy that w which nature generously endowed us, for the
things that are most licit things can never or rarely be

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

gourd. Since fortune dictate, cannot limit my lady's power, we left the harbor of our peaceful life & unfurling our white sails, to brave adversity's stormy seas & where there who foolish ventune come to woeful & miserable ends. We have entered yr glorious port harbor in search of that famous King Arthur of England & in the hope that yr maj will know or have heard of his whereabouts. For 4 yrs now we have sailed the sea dark seas w his sister Morgan le Fay. We come to yr lovely port in a ship weighed down w grief. Here you see KA's devoted ladies & damsels, all weeping continually & recounting their woes."

The e wanted to hear no more from the gracious damsel, for having learned that KA's wise sister Morgan was aboard, he rose from the table w all his knights & they went to the harbor. When they had boarded the ship they found her lying on a bed dressed in black velvet & the entire vessel was draped in the same material.

The grieving damsel was attended by 130 maidens of indescribable beauty, all btwn 16 & 18 yrs old. They & his retinue were graciously welcomed. He seated himself in a throne beside her bed & began to speak thus:

(XCI) The e's wds

"Oh generous queen, leave aside these sad tears that can be of little use in yr quest. I am delighted at yr coming, for thus I can honor you as you deserve. 4 damsels have come to me on yr behalf requesting in the name of that illustrious English king. Yr ancient authority obliges me to tell you all I know. A mighty knight is in my power who name I do not have been made to learn & who possesses a most singular sword called Excalibur which seems that appears to have great powers. He is accompanied by an elderly knight named Breunis Saunce Pité.

When Morgan le Fay heard the e's wds

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

she quickly rose from her bed & knelt before him & begged him to let her see these knights. The e said he wd be happy to do so. He lifted her to her feet & took her hand & they returned to the imperial palace together. The e led her to a beautiful cage of silver bars. KA was sitting in it. His sword lay across his knees & he hung his head & stared up at her. Morgan recognized him & began to speak but he remained silent. Breunis Saunce Pité, however, quickly recognized his mistress & hurried to the bars where he bowed & kissed her hand. As he was doing so KA began to speak thus:

CXCII KA's wds

"Royalty must induce virtue in others, for it can easily defeat true understanding in souls & virtue is the hope of good & vice can only

[illegible] fear & chaos and every man shd place his hope in the life to come. Nobility, wealth & power if well used shd be counted virtues, but they do not go together, for some inherit nobility but are poor, wherefore poverty alone cannot negate the virtue & honour of the noble-hearted. Even those who act otherwise shd not be called noble. Others are rich & of little lineage yet are so virtuous that they love nobility & shd be highly esteemed, for they rise above their origins. All doctors of the church & philosophers agree on this for all virtues are linked & he who has one has all & he who lacks one lacks all. Therefore wherever you find reason & goodness you will also find love of God. Why do I say these things? Because I see this wretched world sliding from bad to worse, for evil men who love fraud & deception prosper while virtue & loyalty are debased & ladies & damsels who in the past loved truly now are bought w silver."

"No one loves virtuously," said Breunis Saunce

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Pité before everyone. "Tell me, my lord, you who can see such things in this sword, what are a damsel's passions?"

He asked this question at the prs because he k replied: "Let me see it & I shall tell you."

When he had seen it he said: "Love, hate, desire, ~~detestation~~ loathing, hope, ~~hopelessness~~ despair, ~~fear~~ shame, fear of ~~him~~ discovered, ~~cowardice~~ audacity, anger, ~~pleasure~~ delight, sadness. The best gift a lady of noble virtues can have is chastity."

"I beg yr grace," said Brennis S P, "to tell me ~~what is this~~ what a man shd hate."

"Wisdom w'out good deeds, age w'out honor, youth w'out obedience, riches w'out charity, a negligent bishop, an unjust king, a haughty pauper, a lying nobleman, a scornful captive, an unruly populace, & a lawless kingdom."

The e said: "Ask him what natural gifts are."

The k said there were 8:

CXCIII Natural gifts

"1st high lineage, 2nd a ~~large~~ big & handsome body, 3rd ~~of~~ & ~~power~~ strength, 4th ~~activity~~ agility, 5th good health, 6th ~~clear~~ good eyesight, 7th a clear & strong voice, & 8th youth & gaiety."

The e said: "Ask him what a king should swear to uphold when he is crowned."

The k replied:

CXCIV What a king should swear when he is crowned

"First to ~~keep~~ maintain love & peace in his kingdom, 2nd to ~~avoid~~ shun all wrongdoing, 3rd to serve justice & equity, 4th to be merciful in ~~all~~ everything, 5th to set aside all tyranny, 6th to show himself a good Xtian in his deeds, 8th to defend the populace & love them as his children, & 9th to always serve the public weal, 10th to ~~acknowledge~~ declare himself a son of our Holy Mother Church & ~~do everything~~ always defend it & ~~demand no~~ never to abuse, or tax ~~money from it~~ ~~favor~~ listen ~~tax~~ it in any fashion, 11th to be a good, loyal & honest w his subjects, 12th

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to imprison & punish the evil, 13th to be a father & protector to the poor, & finally to honor, fear & love God."

They asked him many other question to which he replied with natural reason. Then they opened the doors to his cage & all who wished to enter did so. When they were all inside they took away his sword & he fell into a swoon. Then they told them to give it back & asked him what honor was, for he had never known or had never found any sage or knight who could tell him. When they asked him the knight looked at his sword & began to speak thus:

CXCV The origins of honor

"It is very appropriate & necessary for generous men of noble lineage to know the meaning of honor if they wish to be esteemed, for by nature men of good sense naturally love & seek it & if they cannot recognize it they will never acquire it. And I'd say with Almighty God help that honor is that reverence which is due received as virtues reward. Glory & fame are not the same as honor & praise, for honor & praise are the causes of glory & fame. Furthermore honor is distinct from praise which leads to reverence, fame & glory all of which are often thought to be identical. Glory shines as brightly as fame, but fame can only come from honor. An honorable king frees these things that should be feared & dared to undertake brave these dangers that must be borne to preserve his majesty. Let his majesty be tarnished so that his majesty remains untarnished & is enhanced by worthy deeds, for all virtues must be shown by deeds not designed to win glory but to do good. Therefore men who wish to be honored so as to be held wise & virtuous, for these are the most honorable qualities. The outward sign surely reveals the inner truth. It is fitting that such truths be known & manifest revealed, for hidden that inside no one can guess another's thoughts which are unmanifest only through his actions.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Reverence, therefore, which is honor, should reveal the virtue of him who receives it. Reverence cannot be merely felt in the heart but must be outwardly displayed. Thus honor is the outward sign of goodness, for reverence is given through outward signs. This is proven by the fact that it is more honorable to honor another than to be honored. Therefore honor is called reverence accorded in sign of virtue."

The emperor then requested BSP to ask what a man of arms needs. He replied thus:

CXCVI What a man of arms needs

"The 1st principal thing a knight needs if he wishes to do battle is to be able to wield the weight of his armor. The 2nd is to practice frequently arms constantly. The 3rd is to know how to endure hunger. The 4th is to be able to sleep lightly & live uncomfortably. The 5th is to diligently wish his life for justice & the common good, for then he will save his soul will be saved as if he had been prom & chaste all his life. The 6th is not to fear the sight of bloodshed. The 7th is to be skillfully defend himself & wound his enemies. The 8th is to be ashamed of cowardly flight."

Then BSP asked him how wisdom could be gained, he replied thus:

CXCVII How wisdom is gained

"Wisdom can be gained in 5 ways. The 1st is through prayer. The 2nd is through study. The 3rd is through a wise teacher. The 4th is through generous explanations. The 5th is through constant discourse."

Then the emperor asked what fortunes gifts were. He replied:

CXCVIII Fortune's gifts

"Fortune's gifts are 5. The 1st is great wealth. The 2nd is of honors. The 3rd is a lovely wife. The 4th is many children. The 5th is grace in company."

Then the king asked what constitutes a skilful life. The king answered:

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CXCIX The virtues of nobility

"Nobility has 4 singular & special parts. First a knight must be clear in his deeds. Second he must be truthful. 3rd he must be stout-hearted. 4th he must be learned & knowledgable, for God abhors ignorance. Nobility means knowing ones vasals & servants & recognizing gratitude one's debt to God."

The e then asked what a defeated in battle shd think. The h answered:

CC What a knight defeated shd think

"A knight defeated shd think 6 things. The first is that God alone can give victory. The 2nd is that God, who gave victory to the other, may also give it to him. The 3rd is that he shd be humbled before God & his fellow men. The 4th is that same of the first princes in the world have been defeated. The 5th is that he deserves his defeat & even more. The 6th is that fortunes wheel has been

pleased to turn in this way.

Then he was asked what a prince owes to his vasals. The h replied thus:

CCI What a prince owes to his vasals

"A virtuous prince owes 5 things to his vasals. The 1st is to maintain their rights & priviledges. The 2nd is to give them whatever he has promised. The 3rd is to love & honor them according to their rank. The 4th is to strongly defend them. The 5th is to protect their goods & take nothing from them by force."

They asked him many other qns. Then the e, not wishing to wear that h further, had them take away his sword & KA saw nor recognized any one. Then his sister QM took a little ruby off her finger & passed it before his eyes & the h suddenly regained to his senses. He rose & from his seat & kissed & embraced his sister w gt love. And she said: "Brother, honor & thank the e & emp & their daughter."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

And he did so. Then all the knights there kissed valiant KA's hand as he deserved. They went into the gt hall & there they feasted & danced with joy. The e begged QM to dance, since she had found the what the most desired in this world. And she, in obedience to the e's pleas, sent for other clothes that were not for mourning. & Then she & all her maidens entered another chamber. When they had changed they came out dressed in white damask & satin robes & shirts lined w ermine. Their lady mistress the queen came out dressed in a dark grey satin dress richly embroidered w beautiful big pearls. She wore an ermine robe over her gown damask embroidered w gold & silver waterwheels where buckets had holes in the bottoms & the ropes were enameled gold thread w a motto embroidered in big pearls that read: Unrecognized faults lead to mistrusted efforts. Then QM came before the e w her brother KA & said before everyone:

"It is what a glory to arrive at a fountain after long thirst & let another drink 1st, & for then

truly generous is that the knight who gives of his honor."

She said no more & immediately began to dance. She took K's hand, before everyone for he seemed the knight of greatest authority, & they danced for quite a a long while. Then KA arose & danced w the pr. And when the dancing ended QM begged the e to honor KA by accompanying him to her ship where she & her brother had offer him a little light supper. For they may knew that every virtue shd be accompanied by urbanity & good customs & that the e excelled all other princes in virtue & rewarded everyone as he deserved, for he was clearly the source of all goods & graces & of every virtue.

The e refused to hear himself praised further & began to speak thus:

CCII The e's reply to QM regarding her

"Your royal & elegant gentle queen, persuades me that you are endowed w every human virtue & for You are truly the beginning &

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

end of all good & yr gt courage led you eagerly ~~on your way~~ seeking the sail the salt seas for many yrs & long & yr brother's & ~~the~~ throne the grandeur of yr royal line. And since yr gt merits oblige me to please & honor you & you justly have invited me to ~~come to~~ yr ship I am happy to honor & exalt yr fame & glory."

Then they all rose & set out for the ship. The e & Qu Morgan walked arm in arm as did KA & the emp & BSP & the princes. And so they reached the ship they found all the daily clothes had been replaced w brocades & there was a stench & odor. It had changed into the most delightful odors ever came. Supper was served & all the worthy knights in the es & all the damsels ate. And retinue they found everything most abundantly served w everything.

After supper the e & the ladies said good-bye & left the ship w all the knights. They were astonished at what they had seen, for everything seemed done by enchantment.

When the e landed on the shore in a rich throne w all his ladies around him. T had remained on board w his relatives. When the QM was ready & to set sail T climbed in a boat to go ashore. When the emp saw him coming & he said to the qr & the other damsels: "Why don't we play a joke on T? We'll send one of these Saracen slaves to bring him ashore on his back & then he'll throw the slave & him to stumble in the water so that T's embroidered shoe will get wet. He's worn it every day throughout these festivities. I don't know what it signifies but I'd love to find out. And it's sure that if only the foot w the embroidered shoe gets wet [illegible] that will reveal something to let us know whether it's out of love or despair."

Everyone thought it was an excellent idea & the Saracen hastened to obey & the emp commanded he enter the water & headed towards the boat

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& T climbed on his back. When they were almost ashore he pretended to stumble under T's weight & he intended to only wet T's shoe but fell & got soaked from head to foot. Soaked as he was T waded ashore & went before all the ladies & when they saw them all they & he realized they'd been tricked & they all burst roaring w laughter. He gently took the Saracen by the hair & asked him to lie down on the ground. He was forced to obey & placed his unbooted shoe on his head & swore a solemn vow:

CCIII T's vow

"I vow to God & my lady that I shall neither sleep in a bed nor wear a shirt till I have killed or captured a king or a king's son."

Then he placed his foot on the Saracen's right hand & said: "You, a Saracen, have shamed me but I shall take no offense, do not hold myself wronged. You have committed a civil offense before, the emperor shall regard it as criminal, though fortune has wronged me."

The viscount of Branches came & placed his left on the Sa's head & began to speak thus:

CCIV

The viscount's vow

"Since you have been stripped of all nobility & as a captive yr crime is civil you deserve no punishment for you were only obeying orders. Therefore I swear to God & all the saints never to return to my own land till I have been on a battlefield w at least 40,000 Saracens & defeated them either as captain or beneath T's banner."

Then the count came forth & placed his left on the Sa's head & made a vow:

CCV The count's vow

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"O, soft wch. d shall try to restrain my limitless desires but my ~~devoted~~ love for T inflames me & grows w resistance & ~~life~~ me w. fresh hopes. And to satisfy my ~~g~~ yearning to bear arms d swear to God & the ~~gentle~~ lady who holds me in thrall not to shave my beard or eat meat or sit down till d have captured the sultain ~~slay on the field of~~ battle — that is, the ~~one~~ head w the hat & the chalice on it — & only then shall d ~~consider my~~ be free from my vow."

Hippolytus came forward & placed his ~~ft~~ on the Sa's head & made the following vow:

CCVI "O, I vow
~~I happily shall d~~ brave ~~—~~ evils & dangers for future delight, for d have never been conquered or bettered & ~~have~~ suffered the ~~Turkish~~ night w my lord T's service for he is ~~my master~~. And to test my person & win my lovely lady's favor, for d desire her love above all else in

their world, d hereby make a vow. d shall eat neither bread nor salt & shall eat only on my knees & shall sleep in no bed till d have killed 30 Sa's w my own hands & w no one's help." Then he ~~grabbed~~ the Sa's hair & ~~kicked~~ stepped on his head & said: "d wish for long life & to quickly fulfill my vow w this sword."

CCVII T's gift to the Sa
When T heard ~~the~~ his relatives vows
~~Sa~~ for love of him he ~~took off~~ all the diamonds & rubies & pearls off his stocking & shoe & gave them to the Sa along w a rich cape he was wearing. Then T went & intervened & sent him all the other clothes he was wearing, even his shirt, but he refused to part w the shoe & stocking. The Saracen ~~captive~~ thought himself most fortunate ~~& happy~~ since he was now free & rich & safe from all human misery for poverty had ~~captured~~ opprest him all his life. And ~~T~~ men say that poverty is one of life's heaviest burdens. And the e

jamais/un dia quasevol

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

declared T a truly generous knight, for he gave
w'out worrying about where he cd get more.
The sultan's ambassadors were astonished at
the magnificent festivities & they lost all hope
& peace when they heard the vows T & his re-
latives made. they lost all hope of peace. And
Abdallah Solomon told the e he had come as an
emissary & they were ready to set out if he wd
assure them safe conduct.
That night the e & all his ladies & men returned
ned to the noble city of Cost. the next morning
after Mass they all gathered in the market sq.
which was as splendidly decorated as the 1st day.
When the emissaries arrived the e addressed
thus to them before all his subjects:

CCVIII The e's reply to the emissaries.
"Nothing causes more grieves & torments
to our imperial majesty than to hear or
see to offend God & the world. to safeguard my
conquis honor & shall refrain from saying

many things, for I am glad not to have
heard them & ashamed to recite them. Therefore
it seems just that I, who make the laws & those
others to observe them should myself
in accord w reason & justice demand. For
when it is who must
inclines men to unreasonable acts. I will
patiently hear them, though unpleasant they may be
to God. And I beg this clemence (goodness)
to let me never contravene our Holy Catholic
Faith by giving my daughter to one who lives
outside our lands. And to close my words,
let me say that no matter how much treasure the Gks &
the Turks pay they will never be freed
till they honestly make peace & quit
my empire.
Having heard his wish, the emissaries now
w. his permission set out for the sultan's camp.
When the festivities were over & the emissaries
had left the e frequently held council about
the war, while I also prevented his request
w the pr & stayed by his side, for he saw that

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

the true was drawing to a close. The e begged
I to return to his camp & I pretended even
day to urge his companions to prepare for
their departure & said he was eager to see the
Turks.

I begged the pr to grant him wish
in sign of his worthiness & to augment their joy
for all his happiness lay in fulfilling love's pur-
pose & achieving perfect bliss.

"For the ster a man former poverty the
more gracious he finds wealth. Thus do grief &
love complain & keep me company, for my
hopes of bliss are dashed by the gt wrong
do you me. Therefore I wish to recite my past
sufferings but not there to come for the bold, sea
sands & all manner of men are angered by
supporting my afflicted body yet my hope of
future bliss makes me forget love's pain. That is
why all yr maj's punishments in
making me wait so long have seemed little in compar's
to the delight & hoped for. to attain. And if
yr highness grant my suit you will
know my true loves for one woman will be
the goal of my life & death. Therefore I do
not hesitate to plead my cause before St
& these other gentle ladies whom I hold as
sisters, for love forces me to speak. And if you
have pitied us
have no pity for yrself, I beg will you grieve for
me? And if you do not pardon yr own beauty
will who will find mercy in you? Between 2
evils a man must choose the lesser. What will
the latter be since I choose death as the lesser?
And let yr grace not hesitate to give me her
censure."

The pr saw how T suffered & co-
ffable gesture began to speak thus:

CCIX the pr's reply to T

"T, your wds deserve an answer, for I know
well what you desire. But my reputation has been
misunderstood up until now for I have lived w'out
sin. Tell me: what wd of mine made you hope to

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~to~~ shape my lyd ~~to~~ when ~~never~~ such an ~~thought~~ ~~is~~ ~~infamous~~ ~~infamy~~ idea Blachens a damsel's name & our words? make people ill pubt ~~are not believed~~. ~~Though~~ Other damsels may sin & many do not love chastity but who ~~forbids~~ ~~that~~ my name be among the few? ~~If~~ ~~I~~ ~~grieve~~ yield to you I cannot be sure ~~it~~ will be ~~scant~~ & nothing will serve to hide my failings. And how shall I ~~defend~~ myself? Therefore I beg you, my Lord ~~T~~ to let me safeguard the beauty ~~that~~ which fortune ~~has~~ endowed me ~~&~~ Do not lightly steal my ~~distinction~~ maidenhead; for a chaste damsel is one who shuns ill repute.
Believe my words: yr love does not displease me but I hesitate to love one, who w difficulty can be mine, for there is no faith among foreigners ~~who~~ they quickly come & more quickly depart. Look what at that treacherous Jason did (& many others I could name) & how wretched Medea suffered ~~that~~ killing her children & then herself. She ended her misery but not as she had planned ~~was~~ ~~had~~
From now on I wish to think no more about thee present but only about the poet & how I may ~~profit~~ profit from it; for it is ~~inherent~~ natural & ~~inevitable~~ inevitable in our nature that our wills can only be fulfilled in sovereign good. When a damsel desires something, however ~~evil~~ evil it may be, ~~she~~ our wills ~~constrain~~ oblige us to veil or shadow it w. good. Scorning marriages w at kings, I chose to stay by my father. ~~for~~ I wished to serve him in his old age, though he often tells me: 'Caressing ~~will~~ ~~see~~ that before I leave this world I may ~~see~~ behold you in the arms of some worthy knight ~~or~~ thus ~~will~~ our desires will satisfied whether he be a foreigner or native to this land.' Often his kind words make me burst into tears, then cry & then laugh then crying for fear of that more pleasant than dangerous battle which ~~all~~ honorable damsels fear. He praises my chastity, modesty & truth in my honor, & is certain of my virginity but fears for my beauty. And often, when I hear you all praising my beauty before him I am ~~answered~~ by yr words ~~in~~ his presence, though I would like

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to see as you describe me. Alas I! Now d my true story
for I learned the art of love & to
begin is difficult & doubtful for me. I wd be deemed fortunate if I did not love you
for I wd not suffer distracted by passion & I still remember
that sad night at Malvoli Castle & my grief
when you bade me say: "Who has no pity should find
none in others."

And she said no more. Then face clouded as he pondered the pregnant words & the little love she showed him, for he had thought himself further along & now found it was quite the contrary. Fitted Confounded by grief, he bravely began to speak thus:

CCX

"Many things remain hidden from those too foolish to perceive them, for at the beginning I did not notice how little you loved me. Up till now I have struggled to preserve my life & to serve your majesty's honor & prosperity. Now I see all hope is lost & my only wish is to die instead of serving such an ingrate so ungrateful. O cruel fates! Why did you free me from the hands of that worthy & famous knight Ld [illegible] when you knew I would soon face such a woeful death? For I see that all my words & grief cannot lead you to pity or to [illegible] fulfill your solemn promise to care for my sufferings. From now on I shall place no trust in words. Is such a lofty & virtuous damsel as you can trust all they enjoy?"

"What is faith?" asked the pr. "How I do wish to know so that I may use it in the right time & place."

"I am delighted, my lady," said T, "that you feign ignorance to hide your failings, for such ignorance has no place in you. I shall tell you what little I know & understand, begging your grace pardon if I shd say anything to offend your grace. It seems to me I once read that faith & truth are tied together, for faith is the belief in things

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

unseen. ~~This has to do with God~~ There things ~~are~~ concern God & shd be believed as ~~how~~ Holy Mother Church believes them, for natural reason is insufficient to prove ~~the~~ Xtianity's divine ~~secrets~~ mysteries. We can only ~~be saved~~ ~~confess~~ through the Holy Scriptures ~~as~~ testimony. God is truth & cannot lie. Everything that ~~comes~~ issues from His holy mouth is truth & ~~we~~ must ~~believe it~~ be ~~tried~~ believed implicitly without hesitation. Thus ~~as~~ faith & truth are linked, but yr maj does the opposite. You ~~break~~ faith & ~~divorce~~ reject truth, which is God. To ~~disobey~~ God is to ~~deny~~ reject Him, for ~~all~~ those who break their words defile a sacrament & ~~are enemies~~ are abhorrent to God. Yr majesty seeks to excuse herself & sends me to my gt enemy ~~death~~ Hope, whose ~~profession~~ profession is to make so many despair, for she ~~has~~ exists or only one purpose: to give us hope ~~of~~ ~~this life &~~ that through good works & through a long life on earth with the glorious heavenly glory. I am ~~to~~ amazed at yr maj ~~and~~ who seemed so magnanimous, for I once heard you say you never made promises & ~~any favor~~ things to anyone w'out abundantly fulfilling it. And to this all the ladies in yr court can testify. Can my ~~ill~~ fortune be so gt that yr generosity ~~is~~ only fails no one who wish to serve & obey you ~~more than~~ above all ~~any other man~~ others in the world? & still cannot credit such perjury from a damsel of such ~~low~~ birth. For the latter a ~~person's~~ womans station, the more she offends God & no one will ever trust yr wd. My grief cd not be greater. & seek to test fortune, which often favors those who brave it. Among all my ills, the one that torments me ~~most~~ is to be unable to show yr that I cannot show yr excellency the love & yr worthiness obliges me to feel, & therefore I shall await the time when I can show yr highness how little I value my life. & I wish to lament & weep over my gt misfortune ~~but~~ the extreme love I feel inside makes me fear the coming dangers. Little troubles appear gt to me ~~to yr~~ if they trouble afflict yr excellency. & fear the evils that may befall you, for I am sure death will quickly come to keep me company.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

To ~~your~~ it will bring [to you] ~~me~~ to me grief & anger ~~me~~, ~~for~~ & shall be far from yr resplendant sight & you shall little reck how you offended me by ~~fictitious~~ false words. ~~The~~ Had our ancestors ~~had~~ spoken thus ~~they~~ they wd have lived in eternal infamy. ~~And satisfied~~ & am satisfied w what you have seen to my ~~dis~~ honor & yr shame & speaking always w yr leave & pardon, it wd be just for yr majesty to ~~leave~~ at last change her mind & stop trying to turn facts into white. A while ago, ~~erring~~ aggrieved by yr maj's behavior, & told the exact truth how little & sought to please you &. And if some shadow of spash crossed yr mind that became & am a forgiver ~~Some error~~ might be found in me, & beg you to accept my oath as a knight. For ever since & left home ~~accompanied by infinite love~~ & whenever & found danger in my path & have called upon my lady the pr, for & expect ~~help from~~ no other god. And w such hope & entered this chamber thinking my grief ~~had~~ might at last be abated."

The pr lost patience w T & coldly began to speak thus:

CCXI The prs reply to T

"O foolish knight! W your natural gifts, you wish to be held virtuous, when such fame can be gained only through many ~~a multitude of~~ ~~your deeds~~ ~~difficult~~ unrighteous deeds. Confiding in yr hand & ~~bodily~~ corporal strength, you dare to ~~demand~~ come to my chamber & demand Before all there ladies & damsels, you demand the prize you think you deserve. Know that just as you are strong to speak w yr evil tongue so & am strong enough to listen patiently to what you say & gave you my promise." broke

As she was talking the & came in & saw everyone standing around them. & asked what they were discussing & the pr replied: "My lord, we asked the cap, since he gives such good sermons, what faith is. And he has told us."

And before the e cd speak the cap said: "My ~~lord, our master~~ Yr maj, our lord & master Jesus

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca de Humanitats

(1)

The exact ~~quality~~ quality of this distance is difficult to pinpoint w'out falling into clichés, but essentially it is this: Catalans ~~think more like~~ from part of a zone that included Occitania & northern Italy & are "Europeans" (~~europeans~~) though in the particular sense this implies; the rest of Spain is more sui generis, ~~not~~ more removed from Europe, more ~~the rest~~ "primitive" or "third world" at least up until v. recently, than anywhere else in Western Europe.

ordered us in the Holy ~~Scriptures~~ Gospels to ~~believe~~ accept ~~everything~~ in them unhesitatingly w pure & true faith & w'out ~~any~~ doubts & to live & die in ~~this~~ holy faith & ~~Christian~~ law. ~~All~~ Those who disobey ~~us~~ shall be considered heretics & denied the ~~comforts~~ sacraments of our Holy Mother Church. Therefore all ladies & damsels shall avoid breaking ~~their~~ their ~~faith~~ vows for if they do ~~so~~ they will be excommunicated & ~~rejected~~ rejected or ~~Christian~~ shunned ~~by~~ by ~~them~~ & ~~they die~~.

The e eagerly tosh his cap's side & said ~~he was right~~ he was right ~~to~~ & that it was a gt sinner either ~~his wife~~ his wife ~~was~~

BIG

~~Federico García~~ Lorca and Catalonia

~~The Catalan & "Castilian" literary worlds~~
Considering their geographical closeness the Catalan & "Castilian" literary worlds often seem to live in the most ~~utter~~ utter mutual indifference. ~~The reasons for this~~ This is in certain cases ~~indifference~~ hostility. There are ~~reasons~~ reasons for this ~~attitude~~ attitude, partly political, but above all they are temperamental: 2 cultures so radically different. ~~The most obvious one~~ Part of this ~~indifference~~ hostility is the political legacy of Francoism; a ~~deep~~ deep-seated attitude among ~~the~~ Spanish Cats ~~that made them resist anything~~ that made them resist anything coming from the rest of the peninsula & complementary ignorances of Catalan culture among Castilians who had ~~little~~ little access to Catalan culture. Even more important perhaps, ~~is~~ is the ~~distance~~ psychological distance separating the ~~two~~ cultures ~~from~~ from ~~different~~ different points of view & ways of thinking & feeling. ~~The result of~~ So ~~is~~ this distance, ~~but~~ in literary terms, is that ~~it~~ it would be difficult to find ~~a~~ a major Catalan poet ~~who~~ who has been influenced by ~~any~~ any Castilian contemporary, & Castilian poets ~~for their part~~ usually have ~~simply~~ simply been unaware of the Catalans.

On a personal level, however, the 1930s were

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Lorca's ~~self~~ conscious splendour
For that "other" Spain of brilliant colour
primary passions, violence & stark, primary passions
also charmed & was charmed by Catalan
& the Catalan public. ~~in general~~. Some aspects of this
relationship fairly well-known — for example his
close friendship w.

A partial exception to this rule — though on
a literary level it holds true even in his case
was Federico García Lorca. Lorca's friendship w.
Salvador Dalí is fairly well-known, but the
intense mutual admiration that tied Lorca to
Catalonia & Catalan intellectuals & the Catalan
public has only been partially explored even in
Catalonia itself. Dalí's links with
at the Residencia de Estudiantes in Madrid
At the Residencia Dalí brought
to his family's house in Cadaqués
immediate attraction both to the place & to the
& our earliest impressions of him in Cat
glowing come from Ana María Dalí & Salvador
Dalí's sister
Dalí's sister on her remembrance.

Nuestros amigos ... cabaret "El Gato Negro" ... Dalí is normally
Amidst this atmosphere of delightful decadent
to the Residencia de Estudiantes Lorca read
"candy cape", more delightful & less decadent than that
of Southern Spain

Estel

Estel

Dalí
Anna María Dalí:

Pienso ——— el agua. ... deeply
This image of the horizon as aqueduct
in Oda a SD (1926): a poem that mythologizes
purifies & mythologizes Catalonia in the way Lorca
so often does Andalusia:

——— aqueducto (775 OC)

In another letter Dalí's sister describes Lorca
Lorca bears all the canons of amistense courtly
in love, but suggests a more
sexual involvement. They also however conjure
Dalí's amistense charm. Her own
description of the poet: volatile, mercurial, sexual
in which whether it be
to or very keen to have been some thing like what
we usually call "falling in love". Other
Her descriptions also reveal the poet deeply
dejected, in particular by
relations.

La personalidad ——— a la vida
Lorca's ... Catalonia
is explicit in his letters to AM, as when he
exclaims: "Aquel mar es mi mar, Ana María!"
However is a feeling
Lorca has the Dalís there was an instinctive magnetic attraction
two opposites that at the same time had some deep
subterranean bond:

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

the Lit & the ~~love~~ ~~use~~ Apollonian ~~vector~~ world of
Dalí's Catalonia & Lorca's Lorca form explosively
despite its differences from Andalusia
Dionisiac version of Andalucía.
was still a place held a fascination for Lorca that
was different from Andalusia & yet similar
exercised an attraction unfelt in Castile.

He pasado ——— marina. After his
~~One~~ of the highlights of Lorca's visit was
impromptu reading of Mariana Pineda to the
Dalís, an experience Lorca the poet repeated to a
group of family friends Dalí's parents in Figueres.
But both case the response was enthusiastic.
the poetry, the ~~inmediate~~ result "Oda a SD"
was the Cut the day their visit to Figueres. Lo
was dedicated by ~~Salvador~~ Dalí, Catalonia, Dalí stately ~~dalí~~ national dance
~~was~~ ~~dedicated~~ ~~by~~ ~~Salvador~~ ~~Dalí~~ ~~Catalonia~~ ~~Dalí~~ ~~stately~~ ~~dalí~~ ~~national~~ ~~dance~~ ~~to~~ ~~Dalí~~ ~~as~~ ~~a~~ ~~group~~ ~~of~~
the ~~first~~ immediate result of the visit, in literary
terms, was the "Oda a SD", in which Lorca
turns Cadaqués & by extension the entire Catalan
coast into a ~~mythological~~ place haunted by
ancient ~~Etruscan~~ pagan deities.

Cadaqués ——— a los niños 776
Sometime during 1925 or 1926 Lorca also

acted & introduces.
paid his 1st visit to Ba. SD ~~was~~ as guide. There
the poet ~~the~~ met the ~~avant-garde~~ 2 ~~groups~~ somewhat overlapping
~~critics~~ ~~associated~~ groups of experimental writers &
~~artists~~ connected w/ the magazine L'Amic de les
Arts. also
This group included the literary critic
Lluís Montanyà, who ~~in 1926~~ in an (1926) article en-
titled "La jove poesia andalusa" refers to Lorca
~~Lorca for the discovery~~ whom we refers to as
~~the discovery in Ba to Lorca & refers to~~
~~him~~: "~~Lorca~~ el nostre bon amic i excel·lent
poeta." for its discovery in Ba.
Lorca's relations w ~~the~~ L'Amic de les Arts
~~magazine~~ & the group
~~that~~ surrounding it was ~~at first~~ about ~~cordial as cd be.~~
~~an interde one~~ on both sides.
through the group he met ~~the~~ Sebastià Gasch, an
~~the~~ art critic & ~~Dalí~~ ~~artist~~ became
~~who was to become~~ one of
Lorca's closest friends. Their 1st encounter took place in
~~1927~~ 1927 & Gasch clai-
~~was not to be~~ ~~heard~~ of Lorca previously, ~~but~~
that the attraction was immediate

La sera ——— s'inicia ÷ 718
Gasch also gives us the most vivid picture
speaking way in which
of Lorca's friendship w Dalí complemented &
Lorca ——— s'estimularen. stimulated each other.

Gasch & Lorca corresponded through A.M. Lorca's letters to Gasch have been published & through them we can follow their developing friendship & Lorca's increasing psychological & aesthetic ties to the Barcelona circle. In one letter Lorca informs Gasch that he is preparing to publish his lecture on "El Gallo y la Teoría" in the same format as "L'Amic de les Arts". At another pt, the poet writes that "... tengo Andalucismo sensibilidad." During the Gallo's brief existence both Gasch & Montanya published there, & a # of Lorca's poems & drawings appeared in L'Amic de les Arts. Lorca proceeded to devote a special # to modern Andalusian & Catalan painting "para demostrar como sólo estas dos regiones mediterráneas triunfan a la península." During this same period Gasch, Dalí, & Montanya published their manifestos "Groc" which was translated into Castilian & published in El Gallo. In another letter to Gasch, Lorca comments on the role of the 2 magazines in linking Catalonia & Andalusia:

Lorca was an apparently fervent Andalusian as any Catalan could be & consequently possibly he was a Catalanist. In fact, a mutual resentment & indifference has always existed between the 2 areas to the one in which Lorca was over cat intellectuals!

Escribeme ——— corner.
Con mi sense of a Catalan-Andalusian link that I bypassed the more general concept of "Spain" is also expressed in this anecdote related by Gasch in "Con Lorca a Cataluña":
Una tarde — de Granada." — 719, Sdo
On June 24, 1927, the Catalan actress Margarida Xirgu opened in the Catalan Montana Pinedo opened in Ba w the Catalan actress Margarida Xirgu in the leading role. Gasch reports that the play ran for only six days. At the same time there was an exhibition of L's drawings in Ba at the Galeries Dalman, which however, also apparently according to Gasch, "tingué escassa per no dir cap ressonancia." A frequently reproduced photo from this period shows Lorca w Dalí, Gasch, Montanya, Pitxot, the outstanding Catalan experimental poet of the twenties) & others of the inner circle at L'Amic de les Arts.
All these contacts took place during the

rather difficult period of Primo de Rivera's dictatorship. At that time close to all Catalan & Castilian intellectuals ~~supported~~ ~~the~~ ~~Throughout~~ ~~him~~ negative ~~attitude~~ ~~impact~~ on Catalan culture was modest compared to Franco's. ~~But~~ ~~the effects of his attitudes were felt in Ba~~ ~~he~~ did prevent Catalan ~~lit~~ ~~culture~~ from expanding its audience in a modest way ~~did~~ ~~tried~~ what he ~~had~~ to stamp it out. One result of ~~such attitudes~~ ~~that~~ ~~was~~ ~~the~~ indirect ~~defense~~ of Catalan in a manifesto ~~sponsored~~ by Pedro Sainz Rodriguez in Madrid ~~in which~~ signed by Castilian intellectuals. As Primo rule weakened ~~at~~ an exhibit of Catalan books was held in Madrid in 1927 ~~the dictatorship ended~~ ~~In~~ 1930, ~~when~~ the Republic ~~was~~ clearly in sight, a ~~ff~~ of leading Castilian ~~intellectuals~~ ~~were~~ invited to Ba for a kind of ~~cultural~~ ~~ratchet~~ banquet w cordial toasts on all sides. The ~~political~~ change ~~coincided~~ w a shift of gears in Lorca's career, ~~whereas~~ ~~his fame in Ba had~~ ~~gone beyond~~ ~~he had been known only~~ to a small coterie of ~~Catalan~~ ~~artists~~, in the early

→ The exhibit ended w a banquet at which the likes of Ortega y Gasset, Fernando de los Rios & Menéndez Pidal ~~toasted~~ the glorious future of Catalan letters.

spoke of

~~del Madrid~~ ~~had opened earlier in Mas where it~~ turned into a political issue, perhaps because of Xirgu's close friendship w Poeta Pablo Neruda. The right-wing press had ~~attacked~~ insulted Lorca personally & at one ~~pt~~ a ~~Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona~~ ~~Biblioteca de Humanitats~~ he ~~was~~ expelled from the theater. ~~Although~~ ~~However~~, ~~he~~ received ~~an~~ ~~enthusiastic~~ ~~reception~~.

Thereafter he became an acclaimed & beloved figure ~~in~~ ~~Ba~~ ~~a~~ ~~modern~~ ~~writer~~ ~~publicly~~ he received an increasing amount of critical attention ~~in Catalonia~~, & in 1932 ~~was invited~~ to give public readings at the Conferencia Club & the Lyceum Club, ~~where he reportedly read~~ ~~in the same year~~ ~~literary~~ Lorca brought his theatrical troupe "La Barraca" to ~~the~~ U of Ba ~~to perform~~ ~~a play~~ of Calderon's ~~piece~~ "La vida es sueño." Albert Manent, in ~~an excellent~~ ~~study~~ "Federico i Catalunya" describes the impression Lorca created:

Serial ——— "cor del poble" - 102

Lorca's ~~first~~ ~~success~~ in Ba, however, ~~he~~ came in 1935, two of his plays, Yerma & Doña Rosita la soltera o el lenguaje de las flores opened in the Catalan capital. ~~In both cases the~~ ~~director~~ was Margarida Xirgu, ~~who~~ ~~was his~~ ~~favorite~~ ~~preferred~~ ~~actress~~ despite the fact that Castilian was her 2nd language. During this run, Xirgu also joined Lorca in several poetry readings. One of these was at the ~~Escola~~ Escola d'Infermeres founded by ~~the~~ ~~Generalitat~~ the Generalitat; Lorca

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

read & explained a # of poems from the Romancero Gitano. The reading was capped by Xirgu recital of the "Llanto por Ignacio Sánchez Mejías." Afterwards there was a banquet attended by a # of Catalan political & cultural [illegible] including August Pi-Sunyer, the Conseller de Cultura in the Generalitat.

Other readings were even more popular in flavor, in the public applauding wildly as if they were at a political rally. The example set by the reading at the Residencia d'Estudiants sponsored by the Ateneu Enciclopèdic Popular partly as a means of publicizing their campaign for "universitats populars" & more public schools. Lorca's introductory talk is a masterpiece of psychological preparation for an audience unaccustomed to hearing poetry read aloud:

Por eso — que tiene! 1136

The [illegible] journalists [illegible] tells us that:

Aquester — lectura." — 1137

Lorca was the toast of Barcelona this time. He was interviewed repeatedly by the Catalan press. Speaking of Xirgu he said i "Aquel estreno (of Mariana Pineda), aquel encuentro con Margarita es otra de mis deudas con esta Barcelona."

On Dec 24, 1935 another banquet was held to honor Lorca for bringing Doña Rosita to Barcelona first. Lorca declared that in the future he would always open his plays in the Catalan capital. A few days earlier he had come on stage after the show to read his poem entitled "A las floristas de la Rambla" which he described as "la única calle — la 'R' de Barcelona." Later in the same poem he performed the same trick in Barcelona he had performed a year earlier in Cadaqués: at once echoing & reflecting [illegible] transforming it into luminous vision.

Toda la esencia — commenced during this period Lorca published frequently in Cuadernos de Poesía, one of Barcelona's most prestigious Catalan lit mags. The most prestigious lit journals of that

At the time of his death in 1936 Lorca was unanimously beloved in Catalonia, both personally & artistically. Everyone was enthusiastic about his work & charmed by his personal manner. In literary terms, however, his influence remains difficult to pinpoint. The poet most frequently mentioned in this connection is Josep Carner, who did indeed draw heavily on popular folk sources, but in nothing like Lorca's audacity in transforming his materials. Nor, in fact, in Carner anywhere near as good a poet as Lorca himself. Commenting on their relationship, Carner refers to a common debt to Juan Ramon Jiménez, but this is rather than direct influence:

"Per a Carner — Jiménez
El que hi ha de diferència és també insinuat en un dels primers estudis crítics de Lorca: La Gaieta:

"Per a Carner ——— temes"

At his worst, Carner, and at times, is a minor poet at best,

one, in the midst of an utterly Catalan scene after a poetry reading in Vic, is suddenly disappearing [illegible] all sides & [illegible] toreador pants [illegible]

[illegible] positively cloying:

Ovar mullada — amoretes — si

But even his more successful poems seem to bear out Masdiver's comment in La Gaieta:

"Els Mots,"

Apart from its strained word-play & imagery, which is little responsive apart from the reader, this poem is also haunted by echoes of Lorca. ("el sospir de l'orell," "el ver de sol,") In addition Also conspicuously absent is the warmth, explosive, & often ominous qualities that mark Lorca's work — in short, everything that makes his poetry as "Andalusian" in his poetry

A more interesting case is that of the young Catalan poet Manuel Marcè Marçal, who told me he declared Lorca was his favourite poet & whose work has at times been compared to Lorca's. At other times, however, he is ill-assimilated, as in this untitled poem in memory of "Llanto por Ignacio Sánchez Mejías:

5 Lleida

Vint Gales even
unit

At other times, however, Most of Marzal's work
however, can little to do is [illegible] of the other, or else
reveals an ability to use whimsy
elliptical quality of [illegible] poetry that
characterizes Catalan folk lyrics as much as Andalusian ones.

Cançons de paper fi-per arracades.

Overcome by [illegible], such an influence
in a poet whose 1st CD appeared in 1977 is
more a testimony to Lorca's continuing attraction
for the poet than any reflection of any impact
on his contemporaries. The Catalan literature has developed in
various, the only one to compare to is
Salvat-Papasseit. Among Lorca's contemporaries
SU Foix's work reflects a [illegible] sense
of a specific cultural [illegible] of this essay (Ca, Oc & Na) a zone
includes Occitania & Catalonia from which the
Aberran interior is conspicuously absent. At times
Foix's work [illegible] echos
popular song while transforming it in a way
to Lorca's)

Es gran dorma

— metrina (277, 0C)

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca de Humanitats

8

possibly the poets living in Spain during the 1920's both published in L'Amic de les Arts, but mutual admiration rather than direct influence marked their relationship. In fact, Foix's "Es gran dorma que hi veig clar" can stand as an example of the qualities I most admired (from Catalan in time): classical measure, a lighter, whimsical tone in a gentler artistic landscape. There were the qualities Lorca praised in Dalí:

Tu fantasia
— en tu ventana (776, 0C)

Their attitude though Lorca's care is the most spectacular their attitude of mutual respect & interest the entire evolution Catalan Castilian relations artistic communities during the Republic Since then relations have been more tenuous & strained. One hopes, however, that in the future some of this cordiality will can be recaptured & that these 2 cultures that are both so striking by rich & so different, will again be able to relate to each

other as receptive & enthusiastic equals.

trs: quoted from Catalan:

His conversation clearly showed a violent individuality that was at the same time as fresh & gay as a sudden gust of wind.

Lorca had come from Cadaqués accompanied by who was going to do the set & costume designs for MF. From that moment on the poet from Granada, the painter from the Empordà & yrs truly often went out together almost every day. Lorca & Dalí belonged to that race of men who, even when they've been living for a long time in a big city, give the impression of living on the moon. They walked from one end of Ba to the other, unaware & indifferent to what was going on around them, Lorca chattering away enough for 16 men, arguing heatedly for each had his own extremely personal vision of aesthetic problems & their theories were the poles apart. Dalí inhabited a spiritual realm diametrically opposed to L's. These friendly quarrels were frequent & went on interminably.

One day Lorca asked to accompany me to the Athenaeum where I had to see a friend. On the garden of that "home of learning" I introduced him to the members of the peripatetic & highly qualified & learned literary circle. The illustrious members stared at my friend's radiant silhouette & especially at the flamboyant carnation in his lapel. Like a flock of sheep. After the obligatory introductions & a few polite words one member of the group asked L in the same tone he would have used to a foreigner: "And what country are you from, young man?"

Lorca, who was always immediately caught the anti-Spanish point of the question.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

solemnly raised his arm, as was his custom when making some transcendental ~~declaration~~ statement, & answered in tone somewhere btwn defiant & haughty, "Soy del reino de Granada."

Jovial, futurist, ~~declared~~ declared like a proletarian from a "República de trabajadores," he tells simply & excitedly who his actors are ("no se admiten divos" he ~~made it clear~~ specifies). Lorca, like the "comicos de la legua" travels through Spain ~~to get to~~ seeking to "the heart of the people."

There was ~~an~~ of GL's immediately won over the public. The 1st ovation broke out, ~~an~~ applause ~~produced by that~~ an uncontrollable applause made uncontrollable that the audience's enthusiasm & that continued throughout the reading.

This is why when SRM asked me, ~~in regard~~ ~~to so on~~ what affinities tied me to GL in order to illustrate an article he was writing & told him our identical intentions & a common discipleship to IRS!

For Lorca, the "star, ~~stream~~ broke, sail" was exactly precisely "star broke, sail." At most the sail is silver & calls out & sighs. His poetry is descriptive & simple. There are no magic tricks. On the Andalusian the wind softly its hair on foreheads of lilies, branches, stroll down the river. The imagery is more like Góngora. The connecting links are not always expressed ("los manos del aire ~~sal~~ sal tan sobre la luna"), when Lorca ~~omits~~ omits one as in "April Swallows" in The Dream, he hastens to supply it later.

Our dead, in a caravan
fade away into endless space.
At a bend in the path
their joy opens wide.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

They have longed for spring,
the birds sigh & the sun kiss.
A flute plays in the distance
& tender virgins become passionate.

But their last melancholy has fled
at the last bend.
Repeating
Their deserted sojourn was brightened

The curtain scorches
the windowpanes, unearthen.

Midnight's narrow streets.

The Worms outside
scrape against the moon.

A bell rings: one o'clock.

Love, strangled,

hangs from a tree.

The clock stops.

Songs on their paper
filling saddlebags
and make holes
in the bottom of my pockets.
Look what abundance.
Of white moons!
I wear moon & songs
as earrings.

a man or a woman to break faith. But if he had he
known the cause of the argument he would have
praised Teresa.
Then the cashier came in & they left together
went up to the treasure tower to get money
for Teresa & his escape.
When they had gone I remained w the ladies.
As he thought about the prisoners he realized

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

that the EW knew his secret & had heard their active argument. I wished to see if by promises he'd win her over to his side & we all walked along while he began to speak thus:

CCXII I's wds to the EW & the other damsels

"It's hard to think about future perils, and if the Almighty has the power to do so deprives a sage of his wits & will have nothing left? The test we have that can afflict the is) to have once been happy. And this my lady has wounded my heart beyond compare & I understand her complaint, she claiming that her love has not won me to prosperous fortune & that my sufferings will only be believed through my words & testimony. I wish my soul to be comforted so that I may reward such outstanding service to her may that she will believe me worthy of her love & I hope to see each & every one of you happily married. And though my singular relative & sister-in-spirit St who is love has already has

poneses
gt riches & hope to give her as much again or more again. & I hope to make the EW mistress of all my thoughts & to marry her to a duke, count, or marquis w enough dowry that will make her & all her relatives rich. And I hope to do the same for I-l & all of you."

St thanked virtuous T infinitely for his good will. The EW towards all of them. The EW turned to her & said: "Thank him on your behalf, for I am quite capable of doing so myself."

And then she turned to T & kindly offered him these wds:

CCXIII The EW's thanks

"Instead of offering gifts of earthly on his death- ur lordship makes the start of friendship & love. He who gives quickly gives twice. A gift quickly given is pleasing & gracious. He who gives what he cannot withhold does well, but even if his gift is of little merit & generous, I thank ur lordship infinitely for thinking of us. & want

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

no husband however of a lord he may be, ~~except~~ but I might one whom I worship night & day like God & who is always w me even when we are apart. He has not killed me but has given me cause to die, & then I wd sooner endanger my person than reveal my thoughts, for I fear the dangers that ~~await me &~~ might defeat my purpose. ~~Which~~ But I shall not ~~reveal~~ tell my thoughts to you, for this is neither the time nor the place.

When the EW finished, P-I began to speak thus:

CCXIV P-I's wds

"Lord cap, how yr virtuous patience has been tried! Don't you know repentance always follows sin? You came to my ladys chambers which will be yr sepulcher, for you have found no pity. I beg you by yr grace not to lose hope, for Rome wasn't built in a day. How can you be dismayed by a few wds from my lady? You fight like a ~~little~~ lion in battle & always ~~are~~ overcome victorious.

How then can you fear one damsel over whom we shall give you victory? You urge on yr soldiers & hold in check, for I see fear & pity constraining yr order. Do you remember how that sweet night I dreamt in Malvern Castle & how mercifully you behaved? There's a proverb in this country that says: 'He who shows mercy & later repents is not merciful at all.' I shall say no more of this matter except that we all shall do our best to make you happy. ~~And~~ Your final recourse is to use a little force to rid her of ignorant fear. For when damsels are courted they fear to say that terrible wd 'Yes'. ~~I wd please~~ I wd like to. Ah, what a fool wd for a damsel! And so I promise you on my faith as a gentlewoman & by what ~~that which~~ I must love in this world that I shall do everything possible to help you even if the blame shd fall on my head. And let my pay be less than my labors ~~were~~ make sure that Hippolytus ~~never~~ keeps me in his heart. For I see where his ~~love~~ desires ~~twist~~ crookedly & so to ~~secure~~ steps lead him & I am not displeased.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& fear the coming dangers, for I know [illegible] as
be a good swordman & like with strike at the head
rather & not the legs. He knows more than I've have
taught him."

It cheered up when he heard P-l's jokes.
He rose to his feet & said: "Damsel, as far as I
can see you don't love it in secret but want
everyone to hear about it, which he wishes to."

"What do I care," said P-l, "if the whole
world know since God has given me the appe-
tite & the hope at the same time? And often you men
foolishly try to hide yr guilt & falsely honour
thinking that we damsels won't dare
to reveal ourselves. One quality of yrs is that they are
at the beginning & wicked at the end, like the sea
which is calm when one sets sail at the shore & tread-
herous further out on the high seas. Thus you are soft when
love begins & harsh & terrible later."

As they were talking the E came in & took
his capis hand & led him around the chamber. They
spoke for a long while about the war & when it was
time for supper I think men returned to their
lodgings.

And when night fell & the pr was ready for bed
for bed the EW began to speak thus: "My
lady, if yr maj knew how I suffer for you
& what he said to us all you wd be amazed. But
then he drew me aside & said things it turns my stomach
to repeat, showing by his ill wds how little
he loves you. For the truth will always out &
Divine Provence de will not allow foul deeds or
thoughts to long endure."

The pr was stunned by the EW's wds. Eager
to hear more, she put her vble ear again on & they
retired into a little alcove where no one could hear them.
First the EW repeated everything I had said to
them all & about how the latter he wanted to place them all in
honorable marriages w generous dowries. Then the
wicked widow falsely & evilly began to speak
thus:

CCXV

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

The EW is ~~evil & reprehensible~~ wicked warning against T.

"Manifest experience shows that people of intelligence lead their ~~conduct~~ good sense more than their passions. And the higher a ~~person~~ woman's rank, the more virtuous & perfect she must be. But however ~~clever~~ skillful & experienced ~~a man~~ men is like T ~~may be~~ in warfare, all ~~men~~ naturally incline to speak badly & act worse w. women. And since we know this is true of the case we must be on our guard & not give into them, for no one can rule or ~~be present~~ maintain a kingdom who does the opposite he is called unwise & ~~foolish~~ wicked & deceitful, yr highness knows how many ~~evil~~ thoughts ~~against~~ T & I have ~~desired~~ wanted the same thing as T is cruel & murderous & ~~only has eyes~~ thinks he is the only one w eyes to see & knows he sees no better than ~~any other~~ others but he is bolder in his folly. He has no more wisdom but he has ten shame & more audacity (chutzpah). And if yr highness knew what he said about you he never ~~could~~ would find a place in yr heart."

"Tell me quickly," said the pr, "and don't make me suffer so."

"He told me in gt secrecy," said the EW, "and made me swear on the Gospels not to repeat a wd to anyone. But since you are my natural lady my oath is worth anything & it ~~conflicts~~ opposes my loyalty & devotion to you. First he told me, & P-I have agreed that willingly or by force he will become yr maj. vassal. Then he will cut off yr head & then do the same w yr fathers & then they will steal all the treasure & load it on their galleys & return to their land. And w all that treasure & other jewels they will find more beautiful damsels than yr highness. For T scorns you act like an innkeeper & servant & have no shame & carry it around on yr hand as long as anyone wants it. Look my lady, by yr virtue, at that treacherous scoundrel & deceiver you! And the faithless rascal says more: that he didn't ~~leave~~ come here intending to bear arms & has been wounded many times & it was a bad day when he met you & yr father. What do

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Allà foc que el crem.

you think of a knight who speaks thus? See how
he disregards yr honour & the b's after you gave
him such riches & honours? May all who speak
such vows be burned in fire. And do you know what else he
said? That he only loves women for their money
& not for themselves, he said many things like these
& much wickedness besides. And d remember he said
he never spend another night like that one at
Malvei Cast for even if he'd sworn 1,000 oaths
he wdnt keep one of them willingly or by force
he'll get through to you. Afterwards he'll thumb
his nose at you 3 times & say: 'Don't expect any thanks, wicked whore
that d've had my will of you.' Alas, my lady, my
soul weeps Nord when d think of all the evil he
spoke of you! And i, my lady, d wish to give you
some advice though you haven't asked for it.
After yr father & mother there is no one to grieve
for you as d do. Ever since d held you so long in
my arms & gave you suck at my breast & gave
you all yr honour & delight for you. But yr highness
has fled from me to court that wicked T & trusted
St & P-l more than me. And they have sold & be-
trayed you. Ah, woe is for you! For the king has already found
you & plans to do so even more! St has behaved
badly, she wants company in her guilt. Abandon such
friendships now that you know the truth, for d
will tell you anything but the gospel truth. But
you must swear not to repeat all that d've told you to
anyone in the world, for d fear that if that traitor
chevrou I finds out he will have me killed & then
I'll pretend to know nothing & slowly end
your friendship so that he'll keep fighting for
yr father. For if you suddenly push him away
he will think d told you. There other women shd be
chastised but not right away. Be on yr guard w
them for they will betray you. Don't you see how
big St's belly is? d'm amazed that the king hasn't
noticed. And the same will happen w P-l."
The pr was overcome by grief & weeping bitterly she began to lament thus:

UAB Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CC XVI The pris lament

"When I think of yr motherly reprimands my soul yearns to leave my body & I wish to spend the rest of my doleful life bemoaning & lamenting my ill misfortune. And since I must explain my sufferings, I shall there tear my old wounds. And if you ask what my complaint is who caused my grief I shall say only human nature which jealously divides me, from the man I thought deserved my love for the gt benefits he had given the Greek & roman & empire. Oh just God! Where is yr quick justice? Why does yr lightning bolt not descend & strike him that cruel & ungrateful T, to whom I thought one day would be mine? He was the 1st knight to rule my heart & I thought he wd make me happy but the opposite has occurred. I thought he wd rule both me & the empire & that I wd have him as father & brother, husband & lord & he his servant. But why do I waste my talent so in his absence, when it will be far better

for if he were here. Ah woe is me! My heart is broken & my love is mixed w cruel rage! All 4 passions besiege my weary heart, joy, grief, hope & fear, for no one can live without them & yet the virtuous love only the one God. Oh, who wd have thought such wd come from the mouth of one so virtuous? What harm had I done him that he shd seek to kill my parents & their wretched daughter? Now, do you want to know the truth, lady widow? I did as I did with the sun & make me lose my honor. Oh T! Where is the love we showed each other? What did I do that you shd find me so vile & hateful? Your trifling love & slight & false love & fickle devotion! Where have they fled to so quickly? O, wretched Carnesina, who once was yr servant, beg you to give me back me to life as you did the 1st & this order. Will you be so much crueler now than then? Became celebrated yr virtue & fame yr gt worth, will you now speak words shameful to a knight

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

saying you love women only for their money & wish to take my maidenhead by force? What Abominable such wch deserve! But I hope people will say I have kind & generous to strangers rather than that I have wicked & cruel towards those who deserve honor, for if I were inclined towards cruelty & wd fill yr chamber w/ blood & that of yr men as soon as the sun rises.

And she said no more. She heard the bells midnight & said: "Widow, let's go to bed, though I know I shall sleep little tonight w/ the anger I feel towards T whom I used to love so deeply.

The widow replied: "I beg you, my lady, not to speak a wd of this to anyone lest some terrible fate befall me. And also please do not think me a bearer of ill tidings."

"Don't fear not worry," said the pr, "for I shall protect you from harm & myself from Manuel's wicked doings."

When they got back to the chamber St saw them & said: "It seems to me, my lady, that you must have gotten great pleasure from the widow's wch since you have been so long conversing in conversation. I wd love to hear what you have been thinking."

The pr got into bed w/out replying & pulled the covers over her head & burst into bitter tears.

When the widow had gone St asked the pr what was the matter & why she was crying so. The pr said: "St, leave me alone & let all this evil come home to roost on you, for it could happen much quicker than you think."

St was astonished & didn't know what to make of it. She said no more & got into bed as she normally did.

That night the pr didn't sleep but spent a sleepless night weeping & lamenting. The next morning she felt ill from lack of sleep, but she forced herself to get up & go to attend Mass.

When St had heard T how

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

bodily the pr
ill shape was & how she had wept & suffered all
night he couldn't imagine what had troubled
her so. He went up to the her & a humble gesture
& kindly voice began to speak thus:

CCXVII How I begged the pr to reassure
him

"Pitiful wch saddens those who hear them &
especially those deeply in love. And I feel as
if yr sufferings weighed upon my own shoulders.
If yr suffering, or yr grave wch
shows her ill will to me or at least tell me their cause
& yr complaints my soul spirit wch rejoices soul
will be in heaven on earth And I say this because I see
how changed yr maj's face is altered expressions & yet I am
you have done no wrong. If you wish me to stay
alive you must put on a happier face
change that expression and tell me
what is the matter. If I beg you, even if I cannot
solve yr problem surely I can be of someone to
yr excellent person. And leaving aside most of the work
I wish to speak for I see there is no time for them
I shall only say that. it saddens my heart that I

not to be able to
cannot contemplate yr singular beauty every day of
my life. It is my belief that when the e's command has
been postponed & I said I did not have to set out
immediately."

And I could hold back his tears no lon-
ger. When he saw the pr was getting angry he said:
"My Lady, I shall make a great effort to hold back my
feelings lest I annoy yr highness, for my
grieving soul longs to flee from its bodily prison.
And if yr maj is angered by my wish of sorrow
shall seek with loving service to change the extreme
violence you display towards me, showing yr
pleased by the salute of my woes & refusals to even
let me touch yr robes. clothes. If this the reward
I deserve for my concern? If so I shall by dying
my life & as soon as
prove my virtue & I see you in pos-
session crowned empress And my unrewarded
efforts that shall live on after my death in
the people's memories."

I could speak was suffering so that he could say
no more. The pr began to speak in a whisper.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CCXVIII The pr's reply to T

"I wish to answer yr pleas honestly as I can while incurring no blame for my tongue is slow to speak shameful that my tongue finds hard to say. Now will my face, which is fearful & embarrassed rather than beautiful, give you reason not to remove such a fault & fond delusion from my presence that you may know my patience & humility & I wish to argue w you no more! For the travails & sickness of human misery cruden my weary heart & I shall spend my woeful life tickling my pt w sorrow. And don't think it is easy for me to hide such grief for those tormented by sorrow find repose in sighs & weeping if someone they trust is easily hidden, hearing their sighs & tears therefore I love now what you perhaps will love in the future."

She cd say no more for the doctors came in accompanied along w by the emp. T took his leave of them & returned to his lodgings, pondering all the while about the pr's reply. He was plunged into a study & stayed in his room w'out eating for a long time. Finally depression

Count went to the palace & spoke for a long time w St & P-L & told them how the pr's wds had affected him. I felt.

"How can we cure," said St, "his grief," for whatever we hear by day the widow worries by night. Before all calmness wanted us to talk about T & their love but if I mention him now she wraps herself in a cloak of chastity. Her heart is fearful & her mind clumsy & it is hard difficult for her to love. And the widow, who know how in love she is, controls the game like a mistress of the art. All true lovers are blind & fear no consequences. If the widow weren't the here & I hadn't brought T not once but 100 times to her chamber whether she wanted him or not & I did that night at MC. But since I'm free not free to do that I shall speak to her of w kindness & friendship."

Then the damsels went into the chamber where the pr was speaking w the EW so that St urged to remain silent for she it was not the right time. The

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

e, hearing [illegible] the const was there, & thinking
T must see too, & sent for them. to come to court
But since it was almost time to hold council
he said; "Let's go to Lav's inn & see how she is,
for she has been ill all day."
The const went 1st, followed by the e & T &
all those in the council who wished to come
as well. They found the pr in a corner playing
cards w the widow. The e sat down beside her
& asked if she was feeling better & she quickly
replied; "My lord, when I see yr maj my illness
suddenly disappears." and she looked at T
& smiled.
The e was delighted by her daughter's words & even more
by how much better she looked. Then they spoke
of many things & the pr happily replied to every-
thing T said for the Ch had warned
her to be cheerful with friendliness to him not as
much as before but the same as w anyone else.
The widow didn't want T to return home but
to give hope of winning the pr's love & to
love her instead. This was why the widow had spoken
so naïvely & caused such grief.
When it was almost night, the e & all the men
left & returned to their quarters. And
the next day the e anxiously urged them to return to the
camp. T & everyone else hurried to get ready as they
did. That night T spoke w the pr & told her what
T had been feeling like & the pr quickly replied; "Shut
up, T, & don't make me any angrier, for the
mighty Lords in Heaven are little troubled by yr
words or our sorrows & we must strive through
good deeds to win their rewards reserved for the
virtuous. Not all those who shine on the outside
really are made of gold & that metal gleams
everyone but what is small, rich or poor, but can
all many not alike. Some are full of love
words & their mouths are full of wind. For if you asked me
to recite all T's noble deeds, all I could say is that I've
never seen him except in time of truce.
But I shall keep silent till adverse fortune
allows me to speak. You seek to endanger my

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

life w yr ~~deceiving~~ falsehoods, but let us go to
sleep ~~tonight~~ before & suffer more."
St tried to reply but the pr cut her short. Then
the pr left the room & St ~~remained~~ went out looking
tally wounded.
Two or 3 days went by like this. The pr
~~acting~~ acted friendly towards everyone, including T, for she
knew they all wd leave soon. And she told the e:
"My lord, look at yr brave & cap T. is & I am
sure he will quickly give the su the same treat-
ment he gave the Gks & the L of A. & the k
& E. For certainly if all the world gave battle
he alone wd win eternal honor & fame & all
those who will follow him. He is a mighty prince
who deserves yt rewards, for w loyal & honest
heart he has fought for yr maj & humbly of-
fered you his victories."
The e said: "My Virtuous cap, I thank you for
all the honors you have given me, & I beg you
to fight as bravely at least in the future as
you have in the past, for all such is my hope of

rest in
you, & may Our Lord God permit me to reward you
as you deserve."
When T heard so many supernatural words & that
the pr had begun it in an almost mocking tone
he cd only say: "So it shall be."
As he was on his way back to his lodgings T
had to go down & I saw Mare & through a window he
found the con, St & P-L deep in conversation. He
went up to them & asked: "Good sisters, of what
do you speak? is
you speaking?"
"My lord," replied St, "of how little love
the pr has shown you recently. When she knows
you will soon leave & she must part with you
she loves & she'd want you more affectionately
& little even if
she lose a piece of her honor, then we started talking
what will become of us when you all go, for the emp told
me last night: "St, you have a lover." I blushed
& felt ashamed & lowered my eyes. My silence
was my confession, for I had never known what love was
until that night at Ms. And when you all go,
you will leave a little sorrow
of love in me & little sorrow & so w. only my grief

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to ~~keep~~ me company. Ah, what wretched luck!
For then I shall be punished for yr sins."

"My lady," said T, "Didn't I tell you
~~already~~ that the day we leave I shall beg the
e ~~in~~ before the emp & the pr ~~&~~ to celebrate yr
marriage? ~~We shall~~ The court ~~stay~~ will remain
here while the viscount takes his ~~place~~ & the
2 d you will be wed."

"And how can I do that," asked St, "if you
aren't here? For in yr absence there will be
no ~~joy or~~ feasts or dancing ~~or~~"

"Why do you need a wedding feast when you
were betrothed w'out one?" asked T. "Leave the
feasting & joy for when you're in bed w'out fears
~~or~~ ~~and~~ ~~anxieties~~ apprehensions."

As they were ~~speaking~~ talking the e came down the stairs
holding C's hand & T thought it ~~was~~ would be a
good moment to tell him. He approached them
& when he ~~finally began his~~ in a humble voice began the following
supplication:

CCXIX T's supplication ~~to the e~~

"What glory, yr majesty, to see you ~~so eager~~ strive
to win eternal glory & the fruits of ~~paradise~~ heavenly
which you deserve for your virtuous ways & eloquent
~~clemency~~. You have lived for many yrs in ~~worldly~~
worldly glory & ~~yt~~ triumph, giving light to the
world as a most Xtian lord whose actions have always
ruled by faith hope & charity. & thus you can
be certain of Heaven's glory. And since yr many
hours ~~that~~ lifes ~~are~~ is short & ~~all that remains is the~~ only with good deeds. We can
good one has done, I humbly beg you & the
emp & the pr here to ~~consent~~ to consent
to the marriage & St de M my worthy brother
& count ~~& Sant Angel~~ St Angel & ~~Solimon~~
~~it~~ (it costs the through yr highness' generosity. Such
marriages are bought of love, & all the more so since
they produce children who will be ~~the~~ imperial
vassals & ~~yr~~ servants along w their relatives &
friends ~~of~~ for love of them. And ~~since~~ since our
life ~~is~~ is so short & men are naturally ~~covetous~~ covetous
~~of~~ ~~leaving~~ ~~leave~~ ~~soul~~ bequeath their fortunes goods to their children
when they can't bequeath

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

deep sing
dear, for we all must have many dangers but
especially those who make war & thus
we & our friends & relatives are comforted to think that
our sons will live after us. Happiness cannot be
found in transitory things but only in
the life of virtue."

And he fell silent. The e quickly replied
in this fashion.

CCXX The e's reply to T

"Seneca, in one of his treatises, declared that nothing
is bought more dearly than a thing begged
more is too dearly bought. Therefore I do not
wish to hear more pleas & yield my right &
powers to my daughter here. Let her do as she
likes w her mother's consent."

And the went w'out another wd & left them
w the pr. When St saw the e leave so brusquely
she thought he had disapproved of the mar-
riage. She left the court, & St & went
into a room by herself where she began to weep &

lament.

T told the prs anon & they all went to the emp's
chambers where T & the pr begged her to consent
to the marriage since the e was content. She said
she was content as well. Then they quickly sum-
moned the entire court to witness St's betrothal.
Either they Everyone gathered in a large hall w a
cardinal they had sent for. Then they sent for St
whom they found still crying, for she hadn't realized
they were all waiting for her. All the other damsels
thought she had gone to get changed her clothes when she
was actually crying her heart out.

After they had been betrothed in gt
triumph & dancing & deliciously
lunched the e urged them to marry the next day
so T cd set out. And so it was done. There was
a gt feast attended by
a gt feast of jousts & dancing & mummers &
many other entertainments. Everyone felt happy
except poor T.

On D's 1st & St's 1st night together
T took 5 kittens & placed them on the window

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

still above the bed. They spent the whole night
wowing. After when she'd finished P-l
went to the e's chamber & said: "My lord,
come quickly to the bride's chamber, for d've have
heard yr screams & d fear yr niece may have died
or been gravely wounded. You, her doting
uncle, must hurry to her aid."
The e was so pleased by P-l's wds that
he put his clothes on again & the 2 of them
went to the door to St's chamber & listened for
a while. When P-l heard that she wasn't saying
anything she called out: "Lady bride, are you
why don't you no longer speak or cry out?
Has the battle pain & fury ended? May
you feel it in yr cheeks! Don't you say that
delightful delicious Oh! once more? For there is nothing
such pleasure to hear than a damsel's cry. Yr silence
clearly shows that you've already shot yr shot. He didn't
want to shot his shot. Little may it profit you if
you don't repeat it. The e himself, has come, for he
heard you were in pain cry."

The e told her to be quiet & not to reveal his
presence."
"By my faith, I'll shall do no such thing," said P-l.
"I want them to know you've here."
Then the bride began to scream & say she was
in pain so they'd be satisfied. P-l said: "My lord
it's all a fraud. Her words don't seem from
the heart & I don't like that a bit."
The e didn't keep from laughing at P-l's spicy
delightful wds. The bride heard them laughing &
said: "Who put these Damned cats in there? I
beg you to take them away, for they won't let me
sleep!"
P-l replied: "By my faith I'll do no such
I shall do such things so God help me. help me God!
don't you know I can get five kittens but of a
dead cat?"
"Really, that girl is too much," said the e. "How
it seems to my spirit to hear the what she says!
I swear to Almighty God that if I weren't
already married I'd choose you.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

The emp went to the e's chamber & found the door shut & no one there but a page who told her he was standing outside the bride's door. When she got there she found him w 4 damsels. P-l saw her coming & before anyone cd speak she said: "Die quickly, my lady, for the e my lord the e just told me that if he weren't married he'd propose to me. Therefore offend me no more and die as quickly as you can."

"Ah, daughter of a scoundrel," said the emp, "How dare you speak such rudely to me?" Then she turned to the e & said: "And as for you, idiot, what do you want another wife for when all you can do is slap her not stab? Remember that no lady or damsel was ever killed by a slap."

And laughing & joking they all returned to their chambers.

The next morning everyone made merry & honored the coast's new wife. Then they were taken to the cathedral where they heard Mass w/ honor. After the readings from Scripture the preacher mounted the pulpit & gave a solemn sermon about virtues & vices. And afterwards at the e's command he delivered the following speech to uplift all those present.

CCXXI The Latin speech

"My unskilled tongue is unworthy to recite this severe & powerful lord's singular & memorable deeds the man favored, endowed & promoted by God so, performing them as long as he lives. And I permit myself to recite his great perfections because it is a source of delight to speak of such princely grandeurs & how they increase their vassals' glory & vigor as he has done w. this famous & virtuous foreigner TB & France. And likewise the e's generous & clement hand has given Stephanie the daughter of this illustrious & mighty lord of the Gr Empire the d of M to D the count of St Angel & of Courtola. His excellency has given this duchy & march to the e's above-mentioned coast along w all the [illegible] goods,

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

jewels & clothing. ~~The duke had bequeathed to her.~~
And ~~the~~ her several children lovely ~~most~~ ~~serene~~ graciously offers St 100,000 out of her own treasury to do w as she likes.
It is good to serve such a lord, for he knows how to ~~re~~reward, love, & honor his servants. This lord embraces honor & never ~~leaves~~ lets it leave his side, for honor confers ~~proceeds~~ from magnificence of spirit & is ~~the~~ adorned ~~mother~~ w all virtues. For from magnificence comes generosity, which outstrips all other virtues. Therefore Seneca declares ~~says~~ that a generous-spirited man acts every ~~is~~ virtuously. And ~~Also~~ Generous princes are also wise & brave & honorable.
There are 3 things excellent above all others in this world. The 1st is scorn for earthly & temporal honors & fortune. The 2nd is the desire for eternal bliss. The 3rd is enlightenment of both in will & deed. ~~And now I wish to tell you knights~~ One sometimes ~~can~~ defeated ~~incurs~~ becauses of ~~his~~ sins. The worst of ~~sorrow~~ ~~there~~ is to ~~suffer~~ fight w'out just cause. The 2nd is to break faith or kill ~~deceptively~~ treacherously. The 3rd is to love or have carnal knowledge of any lady or nun in God's service. The 4th is to ~~unfaithfully~~ pursue churchmen & seize their goods. And the 5th is to ~~be~~ speak irreverently ~~towards~~ of God or his saints. And I wish to tell you what ~~virtues~~ qualities a worthy knight's sons should acquire. The 1st is to attend Mass & pray every day. The 2nd is to learn ~~how~~ to read & write, & study grammar & other learned sciences so as to become ~~learned~~ wise. The 3rd is not to take God's name in vain. The 4th is to be ashamed to do any foul deed. The 6th is to fear God & our Holy Mother Church. The 7th is to cheerfully ~~bow~~ pay homage & salute one's superiors. The 8th is to associate only w knights & people of virtue. The 9th is never to speak overly much or ~~carelessly~~ unadvisedly. The 10th is not to judge or scorn others lightly. The 11th is not to lie or speak ill of one's fellows. The 12th is to learn to ride, serve & welcome graciously. The 13th is be moderate in food eating & drinking. The 14th is to be loyal & honest. The 15th is not to gamble. The 16th is to be clean. The 17th is to hunt. The 18th is to know how to fight w sword, lance, or battleaxe & hand to hand. Now, let they be offended, & I wish to speak of the damsels so they will know what

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

qualities they need. First, they shd learn ~~to~~ to read. Second they shd be devout & ~~prayerful~~. 3rd, they shd observe all fast days. ~~when the church demands it.~~ 4th, they shd be chaste & modest. 5th, they shd speak little & calmly. 6th, all their behavior shd be ~~regarded~~ regarded on honor. 7th, they shd be humble. 8th, they shd be moderate in eating & drinking. 9th, they shd be fearful & obedient. 10th, they shd ~~not be~~ not be lazy. 11th, they shd not be scornful, 12th, they shd be single & humble. 13th, they shd ~~study~~ learn guard womanly ~~habits~~ virtues. This is why they shd be but they are actually the opposite. Now I shall speak of their 9 virtues. 1st they are willful, 2nd, they are ~~the~~ chatter & ~~will~~ still about too much. 3rd, they are fickle in love & ~~slow of heart~~ in their judgements understanding. Ovid says love is the light for good & the Holy Scriptures confirm it for ~~Christ~~ suffered & died for love & pardoned the thief on the cross when he begged for love & forgiveness. Man can only gain eternal life by loving God & neighbor. The fruits of earthly love is pleasure. And the fruits of conjugal love are sons & daughters. These following virtues proceed from love: fourteen which every knight shd possess, order, courtesy, humility, gentel eloquence, gaiety, self control, modesty, prowess, patience, wisdom, discretion, good judgement & bold spirit. Every knight shd swear to do the following oath. 1st, to obey his lords order. 2nd to never forsake the knights order. 3rd to brave death in defending defense of ladies & damsels, the state, & our Holy Mother Church. A knights virtues shd be these: 1st, to be truthful; 2nd, to be loyal; 3rd, to be bold; 4th, to be generous. 5th, to love justice. And St. Silvan says the just ~~man~~ connect the wicked for an unjust man is hateful to God & loses grace in this world & glory in the next.

CCXXII. How the e queslin count the title of & of M

When the Mass & sermon were over the e sent for the 100,000 ducats & all the clothes & jewels & everything else St's father had bequeathed to her. Then

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

they had the count put his coat of arms
A little while later they took it off him & put on
the d of M's ~~on him~~ & unfurled the dukes.
Then they placed a fine silver crown on his head as
was the custom at that time w all those given titles had
titles. They crowned counts w leather crowns marquises
w steel & dukes w silver. Kings were gold crowns
& emperors crowns w 7 smaller gold points.
And so he was crowned w silver crown placed on his
head that day. This crown was studded w
as much as they'd put in it
many precious stones. And they crowned st in this
too fashion.

When all this had been done they left the
church & rode to their banners flying throughout the city.
The e all his ladies & gt lords, dukes, counts & mar-
quises & all his other horsemen rode through
Constantinople. Then they rode out through the country
till they came to a clear fountain spring called
Holy Font. Everyone a title had been given there to
his banners. Blessed & there declared
the titles of duke, count, marquis or king or emperor.

They asked the duke if he wished
christened
When the banners had been blessed they
baptized the duke & duchess of M w. much scen-
ted water. And after the duke wished
to appoint a herald or h-o-a he may do
so w the remaining water christening
him w his duchy's name & giving him generous gifts.
Only gentlemen's sons can be heralds or h-o-a,
for they are trained to be more courtly
than other men.
When he had anointed the h-o-a he returned
to the Holy Font & the e christened
him d of M again. Then the trumpets all sounded
& the heralds & h-o-a cried out: "Behold this
illustrious lordship the d of M, & the mighty Baltgoody."
Then 300 knights w. golden spurs & shining
armor came forth & they crowned deeply to the e crowned the
d of M gtly. From then on he was never called again
count & his office was given to a brave knight named
Sir Adedoro. These 300 knights divided into 2
groups & each of them chose the loveliest damsel he
thought loveliest & took her by the reins. They
they chose in order of rank & estate. But many

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to dress. They all rode into the
returned to choose & rode, choosing a lady & they
all rode into a ladies & some didn't.
And when they met they threw at each other
to have their ladies & joust, & the winners took
the ladies.

The e went to watch the jousts
but the pr & the d & duchess of Macedonia
stayed behind. So did I, because of his poor
[for only] joust, a kings & princes. The viscount
was among the winners. Then the e went to
Leva where a gt feast had been prepared. It
was past midday & the knights still hadn't
so the e went up to one of the towers to
see if they were coming. And as the knights came they all
rode their lances before [maj]. The e ordered
a big horn blown that could be heard more than a
league away & when the knights heard it they all
rode towards Leva. Then 300 other knights rode
forth all covered in the same colour & refused
to let them pass. Then a great battle took
places which gave the e gt pleasure. All the ladies

& damsels who had been captured fled into the city
& left their knights in the field.
The combat lasted 2 full hours, for the e refused
to let it stop. After they had fought for all the
while they began fighting with drew their
swords. Finally the e ordered the trumpets blown &
they were separated. Then they began looking around for
their ladies but could not find them. Suddenly
accused the others of taking them & they all
complained to the emp & the pr. Each group
thought the other had hidden them. Then they charged
each other with fury & the battle began again.
When they had been fighting for some little time
they noticed the ladies appear on the palace walls.
A trumpet sounded & they all stopped fighting
together & dismounted & stormed the palace
while the ladies defended it. Then finally the knights
their way in. When they reached the central
courtyard they split up again & the 1st group
sent a herald to the other to beg them
to go away, for they had come to collect the

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Branches - 77

ladies they had won. The others replied that they wdnt leave for anything in the world for they had risked their lives & deserved a share of the booty. Then they began fighting again on it inside the palace. It was terrible to see for some fell there & some there & others dealt each other mighty blows w their battleaxes. Anyone who lost his axe or touched the ground had to stop fighting. They fought so fiercely that in the end there were only 10 left on each side & it was lovely to see. Finally the e ordered them to separate & dismount & they all went to lunch in the gt hall. After lunch they danced. At ½ hour before sundown they all returned to the p & all the ladies & returned to Camelot, dancing as they went.

After supper I called together all his relatives. There were 35 of them, the knights & gentlemen who had come w him & the viscount of Branches. They were called the men of Saltroch because Brittany had been conquered by 2 brothers. One was the English cap Uther Pendragon who was KA's father. Their cap & his brother captured a mighty castle on a gt salt rock. And since it was the 1st castle they had conquered w it lost of life & blood & they gave up their old name & took the castle's, & the older brother became d of Brittany. The k of Fr sent emissaries to offer him his daughter in marriage. The d of Brittany then sent his brother Uther Pendragon to France to arrange the betrothal. When he heard of her beauty he told the k of Fr that he had his brother's permission to marry her, for he knew the duke wdnt grant her once she had married someone else. He had false letters of credence written up & gave them to the k of Fr, who accepted them & gave up his daughter & 200,000 escuts on the condition that he be crowned k of Brittany w'in 3 yrs. The brothers agreed to everything & took his bride straight to Saltroch Castle, where he married her straight away.

When the d of Brittany learned

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

his brother
what ~~he~~ had done he accepted it patiently
for he loved HP dearly. The knights who had
accompanied the damsel returned to Evance & told the
king what had happened the K flew into a rage
much aggrieved & quickly called
his ~~armies~~ together this host & made this way w
a gt army to besiege Saltvorh Castle. When the
D of Britany learned that the K of Fr was coming
to destroy his brother & he wrote to him
& begged him not to do so. destroy his brother. At the same time
the D sent ~~his brother~~ soldiers & food & every-
thing necessary to withstand a siege to his brother
to defend a castle. The K besieged
the castle for a yr & 2 months, but no matter
he all his efforts
had much ~~he could not~~ attacked it he cdnt break
in or do ~~the~~ any harm. The D was w. the K &
begged him continuously to forgive his brother,
Constantly finally
When the K saw he cdnt take the castle agreed to forgive
capture ~~him~~ he gave the
D another bastard daughter, & ~~left~~ to help his brother
the D accepted a bastard daughter w no dowry.
All ~~those~~ of T's group came from
T's ~~uncle~~ this ancient lineage
that had produced nothing but brave knights &
singular & honest ladies.

T & all his relatives then went & kissed the e's
hand & feet & thanked him infinitely for the gt
hindrance
favor he had shown them in giving his lovely
niece to D. When they had all thanked him
the e began to speak thus:

CCXXIII The e's reply to T in all his
relatives presence

"Thy worldly glory is not in appearances but in
good deeds. My love for you, T, is infinite for
& know of yr gt virtue, & the thought
of having relatives not from the Saltvorh line
for my gt joy in yr deeds makes me forget all
other daughters. This is why & begged you to marry
my niece St & accept her duchy, for & hoped to
tie you more closely to the empire. But as the
proverb says, no one shd love another so much that
he harms himself. And shdnt D have been content
as ct of SA & gt constable? Yet you refused that
county & gave it to yr relative, & now you've done the
same w the duchy & my good & honest niece. What

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

d dont know what ~~are~~ you're waiting for. Don't imagine d'm planning to ~~from~~ ~~d'll~~ give you my empire, for d need it myself & And d believe you will ruin me before d made you rich, ~~for~~ so ~~that~~ is yr generosity. Any knight in foreign ~~lands~~ shd 1st see to his own fortune & then worry about ~~his~~ relatives, for one must distinguish vices ~~for~~ from virtues & place virtue 1st. Vices are often disguised as virtues, & the most dangerous spies are those ~~to~~ one thinks ~~are~~ loyal servants."

I quickly replied in the following manner:

CCXXIV I's reply to the e

"Happiness is the gift ~~given~~ bestowed, & my happiness does not lie in wealth or ~~land~~ lands but in serving yr maj & striving to restore the Gr Emp to its former glory. My ~~soul~~ heart may be generous in ~~giving~~ but it does not ~~covet~~ ~~desire~~ treasures or power & if d can have the honour & consider myself amply rewarded & desire nothing else, for ~~my~~ glory d is to see my friends & relatives well off & d wish to leave beyond my horse & armour. Therefore let yr highness ~~not~~ ~~strive~~ no more about my fortune, d wish only to serve you & since d also serve God & the Holy Catholic Faith, He will show me the grace that has not failed me yet. And my Lord, d kiss your hands & feet & offer infinite thanks for yr gift to D which d consider as if you had made me lord of all Pagandom. For d am far more eager to see D & all my other relatives endowed with wealth & honours than to receive them myself.

I's virtuous ways pleased the ~~K~~ & for he respected his captive's nobility. Then I turned to his daughter & said: "Never have d seen a knight of such singular virtue as I, this goodness amazes me, & if God lets me live d shall make him a crowned king."

When the feasting ended D went to the palace. The next day the D of M invited all the I relatives to lunch. ~~As they were eating the~~ The I had eaten earlier & sent his daughter to the duchess' chambers to honour her & all the Breton.

"For the duke wishes to feast & honor them as they deserve & such feasts are not made w'out damsels present."

The pr replied: "My lord, your wish is my command."

And to the duchess' chambers w many ladies & damsels & the Ew maliciously approached her & spoke these wds: "O my lady! Why does her highness wish to visit these foreigners? You will only disturb their meal, for when they see you none of them will dare to go on eating. You & yr father think they will be pleased & honored & instead you will annoy them, for they prefer the sight of a partridge than all the damsels in the world. Nor shd an emperor's daughter go about so freely. Respect yrself more if you wish others to respect you. And I am surprised that you still seek out that scoundrel T, for you cd show a little more patience. I only say this out of love for you, for you more than anyone & yr father warmly welcomes you into a inn full of men."

No li facis/cas, David, fotis

"Shd I not obey my father's commands?" asked the pr. "No one shd scold me for following his orders. Alas, how cruel fortune opposes me, for w. harsh wds you seek to augment my torments & sad thoughts. My companion is also my master, whether I want one or not!"

And she returned to her chamber instead of going to see the duchess. When everyone had eaten P-l went to see how T was doing & to speak w the duchess. She saw T sitting pensively by a window. She went up to him & spoke these wds: "Lord cap, my soul grieves to see you so sad. Think whether I can't help you for if God gives me Paradise & promise not to forget you even if I die in death."

T thanked her kindly. The ds approached & asked P-l why the pr had not come. P-l said it was the widow's fault, for she had scolded her harshly. She didn't repeat what she had said about T so let the be angered. The ds prudently replied thus:

CCXXV The ds of M's & P-l's advice to T

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"I am free to do as I like but the pr is not still in bondage to mother & this is why she is taking so long to make up her mind. But I swear by Our Lady that by this time tomorrow I shall tell you the truth."

"Alas, woe is me! How you killing heart w grief!" said P-l. "Now that you've stuffed yr self you don't worry about fasting. I'm sure you reckon to get a thing out of her. She'll act like her ears are stuffed with cotton so as not to hear the widow's words. For I don't dare repeat the bad things she's said about you."

"Alas, how happy I wd be" said T, "if she were a man! For I wd make her eat her evil words!"

"Do you know what we shd do?" asked P-l. "We shd forget about her & go ahead & to our own plans. The consequences later. We won't get anywhere unless we push a little. Leave what we've done. My lady told me to prepare her bath the day after tomorrow, & when everyone is at supper I'll slip you into the alcove where she'll be bathing. No one will see you, & when she comes out & gets into bed to sleep you can get in beside her. You should consider this a new adventure & exciting & you must act as brave & valiant in bed as you do in battle. This is the easiest path to what you desire, but if any of you knows a better one let's hear about it & don't keep it secret."

The d's said: "Let me talk w. her 1st. & as she sings I shall respond, for your suggestion shd be our last resort."

T said: "I don't like to win anything by foul play nor do I wish to offend my lady in any way. What good wd it do for me to get what I desire if it is against her will? I wd rather die a thousand deaths than be guilty of offending her maj."

"By the faith I owe to God," said P-l, "I find that a bad sign, for if you truly wish to be successful you will not get free from the narrow straits & I show you. Here I am trying to help as much as I can & even more than is possible & you resist & stubbornly head down a blind alley. Look for some

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

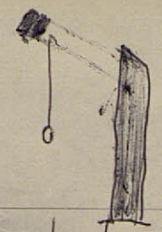
one else to help you cure yr ~~pretended~~ ~~pain~~ suppposed sufferings; for I shall trouble myself no more." "Damsel," said I, "I beg you to forgive me & not be angry. Let's all put our heads together & decide what is best, for if you abandon me now, I shall surely despair & go mad & then the ds cannot be w her as often as I wd like."

"An angel cdn't give you better advice," said P-I, "than I have, for we are now speaking of ~~every but justice~~ we live under X'tian & not Jewish law. But to be more exact, you have not heard the delights I have yet described. For love of my honor & in knightly pursuit of what I began. For if you had tried one way or another you wd have tasted this sweetness, for it is well-known that if ~~a man never tasted the sweet~~ no one ever tasted sweets the world wd not know what sweetness is."

They decided that the ds wd go the pr's chamber & try to see if she cd speak w her. When they arrived they found her dressing in an alcove. And another thought occurred to the ds. She went in to the chamber & the pr's ~~wife~~ maid had not yet passed through & had left the bed w. her head still on the pillow, & when the pr found out that she was there she asked her to come into the alcove but the newly wed ds refused. And P-I, who was on the watch, plotted everything beforehand, said: "Leave her alone, for she cannot come. I don't know what's the matter with her but she's feeling very sad." When the pr finished dressing she came out & saw the ds looking so sad. She approached her & began to speak thus:

CCXXVI How the pr asked the ds what was the matter

"Oh my dear sister, what ails you? I beg you to tell me quickly for yr sufferings grieve me & if I can help you in any way I shall gladly do so." The ds replied: "My lady, my soul is tormented, for I see the hopes I so lovingly placed in you daily fail. I am weary of speaking & wish only to be alone in my grief on some mountain or in a thick wood & instead I have come to rest by this sad & woeful bed."



I shall you what grieves me. but I fear to lose my
life ^ will end since I cannot ~~take~~ withdraw my promise to T
that night at MC. And after we ~~came~~ I was ^ returned to Court
forced again to promise what I wd have good
reason to refuse if I had not already ~~said~~ agreed to it.
My ~~true~~ ~~love~~ strength is ~~overcome~~ overwhelmed by grief & fear
of disloyalty. Wherefore, my lady, I beg yr excellency
not to ~~make~~ prove me a liar or ~~come my dishonor~~ dishonour me or make
me act badly ~~towards~~ before the D & T, for you shall
gain nothing from it & confess my ~~sin to you~~ sin.

As she spoke the Ds wept bitterly & showed ~~much~~
great suffering. Her tears moved the pr to pity. &
she forgot ~~under~~ her anger at T & began to speak kindly
& humbly: "Ds, you should know I am as sad as you.
But, my lady & ~~fair~~ cousin, do not seek to increase
my woes, for you know I have loved & love you above
all others & shall do so in the future. God willing. Of
all ~~persons~~ I shall speak w T as you request. For love
of you & ~~through~~ I have little reason to do anything for
him ~~for~~ for if you knew ~~what~~ he said about me you
wd be astonished. But there's a time to put up with things
endure

& another to laugh & cry. It shall put up w him
because we all need him. Otherwise I swear I'd
tell him right now that I never want to see
him again. Who could imagine such villainy
in the body of so brave a knight? And I loved
him so dearly & wished to be his reward for all
the services he has done us. May God make our
quarrel so just that no man ~~ever~~ before to
~~not~~ ~~ever~~ see it."

The Ds replied: "My lady, I am
amazed that you think so virtuous a knight as T
cd say anything to offend against you. For if we had heard your
name insulted we would be ready to kill the entire world's
best knight. Don't believe everything you hear, for some
have been telling lies to degrade the
best knight in the world today."

P-l spoke up & said: "My lady, cast ill will
towards T from yr mind, for if anyone
is in this world is virtuous it is he. What scoundrel
cd persuade you that the worthiest
knight in the world cd be compared to him in honour

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

& bravery? No only but a liar or a rogue I say I speaks of anything but yr excellency's virtues. Pay no heed to dirt tongues & love whom you should, for yr glory will be great as it is that it is glorious to possess such a (brave & gentle) knight. May he rule your rooms & bed & joy his person, which cannot be bought for gold or silver. Love the one who loves you & ignore that devilish widows words. For she is the cause of all this evil & d pray God give it back to her. My only wish is to see her dragged naked through the town while they whipped her sides, eyes & face w cows lungs."

"Be quiet," said the pr, "You think the EW said all this but it's not so. I say it, for I see the harm I may cause. Nonetheless, I am willing to follow yr advice."

"You first my advice," said P-l, "for I shall always advise you for yr honor & profit."

And so they parted.

The dr returned to her chamber, where I was waiting & told her everything that had been said. The felt very happy & went out to the great hall where he found the emp & all the ladies. & there they all danced for a long time & the princess was very friendly to T.

When the dancing stopped & the pr was on her way to supper the EW approached her & whispered the following words:

CCXXVII How the EW scolded the pr

"Your excellency's words increase my sorrows, for I am wounded beyond compare in my love & honor. You have taken it from me by letting me see how willfully entering the pit of perpetual infamy I live in despair, cursing that which love permits & the ill-fated day & yr sad birth, for many people look at you & then at me saying these three things: 'Oh widow, EW! How can you let a foreigner steal C's virginity from you?' Think of how I feel when I hear such words & whether I can

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

right to mourn & think of dying for none of us will offend yr majesty. The best thing I can do is die, for then I shall be dead from sad yes & live in peace w'out hearing accusations against my lady. My eyes weep bitter tears. Do you really think you can get away w'out bishops & archbishops hearing of it? For you recklessly declared before many people that you had many no foreigners either brave or cowardly & that you needed no thing or person & that you needed no riches, for Our Lord & yr father had given you enough & that you only wished to marry the & no one else. I only say this to remind you of yr own wds. And if you even think of marrying him & declare dishonour by, later, you've his wife & he is angry he won't hesitate to say: 'You've nothing but a whore, for what you did w me you'd do to anyone else.' Others, 'Who can assure you that he will never be jealous? And God knows he have good reason never to trust you & to keep you locked up for the rest of yr life & you would deserve it. Whereas if you act virtuously you will be considered

will be good but if you do the opposite men will consider you've acted dishonourably. May I perish before my eyes or my eyes bear witness to behold such infamy or my ears hear it."

She said no more & awaited the pr's reply. But the pr was frustrated to answer to suffered to the w's poisonous wds, for the e was already waiting at table & had called for her twice.

The pr said: "Lady w, I'd enjoy this supper much more if I could reply to what you've said."

She went into the other room & the ds, who had gone to find out what was the matter & she told them what had happened & they didn't dare to say anything. The pr looked behind & saw the EW following her & said: "Oh my lady a red sky is a sure sign of storms."

"Shut up, you fool," said the pr, "You always talk nonsense."

The e saw what a state Guinevere was in & asked her what had happened & if anyone had offended

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

her. The pr replied: "No, my lord. My heart has been aching ever since I left yr presence & I had to lie down, but by Our Lord's grace my ache was also cured."

The e asked the Doctors what she ought to eat. They ordered a pheasant, which is the best meat for the heart. The ds sat down beside her, not to eat but to tell her that I wd be waiting for her when she returned to her chamber. When the meal was over the ds leaned over & whispered in the pr's ear:

CCXXVIII The ds of M's wds to the pr

"If nobility of lineage & generous fame caused yr may'ty to make that promise, then let it be quickly fulfilled, for honesty is shown by good deeds & secret plotting like the w's reveals her wickedness & ill will. A royal lord shd not lie or cheat his lords, & the w is my royal lord & she shd not offend me for insult & I hope she dies the death she deserves for her actions."

"My ds," say the pr, "I love you dearly & shall do as much or more for you as I wd for any sister. Leave the w out of this for she has done no wrong even if she is yr vassal. I beg you not to get offended for I shall do as much for you as you deserve. All that troubles me is my heart, for it is full of doubts & fears. The effects of my sufferings. Therefore I beg you not to take from me what you cannot return. Give her clothes, jewels & money for her expenses. You who are so patient do not get angry with my words & leave such courtesies for Maundy Thursday."

The ds said: "My lady, answer my question about I. Do you want him to come tonight? He will be waiting & is so eagerly. Don't say no. By the life you love so dear do not say no."

"I'll be happy to see him tonight" said the pr. "I'll wait for him here & we shall dance. If he has anything to say I'll listen to it with good will."

"Idiot!" said the ds. "How can you be so

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

faithless? Never was a damsel as cunning as yr ladyship. Now you want to change the rules. Listen, my lady: she who misses often but gets one right can't be said to miss all the time. I'm asking if you want T to come & see you for I won't hinder you. I will neither honour nor be happy as he did that night at MC. Do you understand me now?"

"When you spoke about T," said the pr, "I thought you meant he wanted to tell me of his troubles which I already see every day. Sad is the damsel who deceives herself so. And you can tell T that I beg him as a friend & worthy knight to stop tempting my soul which has been weeping tears of blood for days. But that if he comes I shall agree to more than he imagines."

"Oh my lady," said the d, "no one shd weep except for his sins & you shd forget yr troubles. If you have forgotten how T died before your eyes you don't have forgotten him more completely. And if you want to fight him again, put his arm to his side as you did that night at MC & all those promises & oaths,

& then you can tell everyone about yr noble feats & courage. A dead man doesn't have to wait long & imperial virtue & gentility leave no room in Christendom or Pagandom. And since beauty is not lady, neither shd honour in keeping yr promises."

"Shall I tell you something, my lady & sister?" asked the pr. "I wish to guard my honour & good name all my life & my purpose shall never alter for an honourable woman shd be loved. A damsel shd love honour above all else, & so I shall behave as God's ordains."

The d went away feeling very angry & when she saw T she told the pr's attitude. It's grief was redoubled & increased even beyond what it had been.

When the evening supper was finished he sent for T who was in the d's chamber & told the pr: "Fetch my musicians so these knights can make merry, for they will soon depart."

"No, my lord," said the pr. "I'd rather sleep than dance."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

And she quickly left & went to her chamber to avoid T. The Ew overhead the conversation & was pleased, P-l went to the d's chamber & told T: "Lord cap, you have no hope as long as the w is around. They're alone together in her chamber talking about yr affairs & you will never get what you want unless you do as I say. Tomorrow after she has left shall put her to bed & there you will find her naked. It will be especially easy because now that I sleep w her. Do as I say, for I know she won't tell anyone & I sleep where the ds slept. Leave everything in my hands."

"Damsel," said T, "I thank you infinitely for yr words, but you should know & well never for any lady or damsel for anything in the world, for do anything to anger her or act shamefully even if it meant losing the Greek or Roman imperial crown. How can you think I would use force against such a damsel, whom I love more than my own soul? And if I saw her weep & suffer through my fault I would rather surrender to my enemy than cause her a speck of harm. When I am on the battlefield, about to kill my opponent on the ground & he begs for mercy & spare his life. I do so out of pity. I for I know he is my mortal enemy & could not spare me. How could I do the slightest harm to my lady whom I shd protect? I'd tell you that I'd do nothing to offend her majesty & even if I tried my heart would not allow it. I prefer to spend my whole life grieving for my noble hopes, honoring & serving her night & day, on foot & horseback, begging her on my knees to take pity on me. I do not wish to be called treacherous & disloyal for vainglorious & lustful for nature & honor oblige us to be merciful & not unjustly take the life of one who diminishes another & I am sure of himself. And any servant who betrays his masters deserves infamy & punishment. Therefore I prefer to go on begging pleading for her as she was made in Heaven by her angelic & gracious person that makes me get angry." And he fell silent. P-l was angered & began

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to speak thus:

CCXXIX How P-1 T

"Thank, Tivant, never will you be & feared in battle if you don't use a little force ~~where you are slow~~ to reluctant damsels. Since yr ~~wishes~~ are honest & beloved ~~nothing~~, go to her ~~& get into bed~~ when she is naked or in her nightshirt. Attack bravely, for you can invite a good friend to dinner even if you don't have a clean tablecloth. If you ~~shall quit~~ yr battle, for ~~it~~ known many knights whose hands were quick & courageous enough to win honor, glory & fame from their beloveds. Oh God, what a gt thing it is to hold a naked, ~~tender~~ soft yr old damsel in yr arms! Oh God, ~~how~~ what ~~wonderful~~ to kiss her in bed! Oh God, ~~it~~ and even better if she is of royal blood! Oh God, how wonderful to be an e's son-in-law! Oh, how gt it is to have a rich & generous lover who is free of all infamy! And what I want you to do as I say.

It was late by now & they were about ready to lock the palace gates so T had to leave. When he had said goodbye to the ds & was on his way out P-1 said: "Lord cap, I cd never find anyone to help me the way I'm helping you as much. Go to sleep but don't tell, & forget what I've said & forget what I've said on yr other side."

T started laughing & replied: "You're an angel, for you always give good advice.

"Whoever gives advice," said P-1, "shd also be ready to help put it into practice."

"Tell me, damsel," said T, "don't you know there who take bad advice come to bad & dishonorable ends?"

And so they parted.

That night T thought over what she had said. The next morning the e sent for him. T quickly went to him & found him dressing. The pr had come to wait on him. She was wearing a dress that left her breasts half-uncovered & her hair hung down loose & almost to her feet. T was astonished to see so singular a human body. The e said: "My

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

cap, d beg you in God's name to quickly depart."

T ~~the~~ ~~mild bandoged~~ was stunned by the sight of such a singular lady ~~&~~ that he couldn't speak. ~~After~~ At 1st the just stood there, but after a while he returned to his senses & said: "I was thinking about the Turks & didn't what yr maj said. I beg you to tell repeat your wishes command again."

The e was surprised ~~amazed~~ to see T. ~~so absent~~ acting so strangely & absent-minded, for he had been ~~out of~~ his unconscious ~~of~~ for ½ an hour. But he believed him & repeated what he had said. T replied: "My lord, yr majesty shd know that d have sent criers through the city to announce our departure next Monday & ~~it~~ Friday today is Friday, so we shall set sail soon & almost everyone is ready."

T went behind the e ~~so he could see~~ the e didn't see him but T covered his face w his hands so the pr maiden cd see. She & all her damsels burst out laughing. Then T-I said to the e: "Anyone who wishes to see a lord must ~~be able to~~ have the power to give or take what he loves or his rivals, for lordship is worth little w'out power."

And she took the e's arm & made him turn towards her & said: "All yr ~~you have done and~~ deeds it have been through I's doing, for he's conquered the grand sultan in the field of battle & made him give up his mad plans to conquer the Gr. Empire. The su thought he cd defeat our aged e but instead all the Turkish kings were forced to retreat to their fortress at Belgrade, not stealthy but as fast as their terrified feet cd carry them. T leaves deserves a reward through his courage & if d take the royal scepter or cd become king in his own right. my words d know what d say many other to. But we are young, damsels, & only care for honors, wealth & dignity & thus many of us come to bad ends. What good wd it do me to be if d were King David's daughter & d lost it all through the lack of a good knight? Arm yr soul, my lord, for you have not wished yr body

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

out of ~~past~~ battles, & don't think of ~~wedding~~ giving her to another... Shall I said it? ~~I~~ I must: marry her to T. Take this comfort in yr old age & don't leave it till you're dead, for ~~when~~ if you yield to God's & nature's decrees, & you will win glory in this world & Heaven in the next. I shall say nothing of my own deeds, for damsels shd not speak of their desires but wait for men to say it for them. Yet I do not wish to diminish the reward I desere for my efforts. Listen, mighty lord & must Xtian king: don't be like that king of Provence whose beautiful daughter was wooed by the k of Spain. But her father loved her so much that he refused to let her marry in his lifetime. She grew old in the palace & when he died at last no one wanted her to marry her, they seized her lands & banished her from the kingdom. She died in a hospital in Avignon because she had obeyed her father."

Then she turned towards the po & said: "You, who are of such noble blood, find a husband right now. If yr father doesn't help you

I'll myself & I'll give you T, for whoever has him for her husband will have a gt prize. His prowess surpasses all others, for often I have he has done many outstanding deeds & turned so many defeats into victories. If yr may doesn't believe me, look at the disorder & chaos in yr empire & the state it was in before T came to this land."

"Damsel, I beg you to be silent, "said T, "and not exaggerate so.

"Worry about yr battles, "said P-l, "and let me take care of this."

The e replied: "By my father Albert's crown, you are the most extraordinary damsel I've ever known & the more I see you the better I like you. & I hereby give you 50,000 fresh-minted ducats from my treasury."

She knelt & kissed his hand. The po was disturbed by what she had said & T felt ill-at-ease. When the e finished dining he went to Mass w T, who then returned for the ship & her

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

daughter. As he left Mass I had a chance to ~~speak~~ talk to the pr & ~~said~~ spoke these wds:

(See tr sample) . . . .

CCXXXIII How P-l scolded T

"You are chief in vices & 1st in mortal sins. Do you think this is the ~~time~~ moment for chatter? If you don't do as I say I ~~will~~ shall pine away my short & woeful life. And ~~as a~~ witness to yr lying & deceitful wds I shall speak out clearly & reveal yr pathetic machinations & evil deeds ~~so~~ that & move my listeners ~~may be moved~~ to pity me. You destroy the hopes you raised ~~in me~~ when you begged me to help you in so what you now see, the damsel ~~who was~~ whom you helped change from a damsel to a woman ~~& you knew~~ was also there. You I didn't hesitate but quickly brought you to this delightful chamber. ~~Yet~~ Yet I now see that yr ~~love~~ deceipt heart is incapable of knightly victory. I want to ~~see~~ bring this matter to an end & am fed up w waiting for yr battle challenge, for I see that you prefer wds to deeds & seeking ~~to find~~ and rather than finding. And since I must, I hereby inform you that after waiting so long ~~as~~ so the above-mentioned offer & seeing that you're so happy w vain wds I now shall shout for the & everyone will think you forced yr way in. Oh knight of little valor compare! Are you too frightened to ~~talk~~ this damsel to approach her? Alas, ill-fated unfortunate cap! Are you so such a coward that you're slow to speak such wds? Make an effort! When the e comes what lie will you tell him? I shall expose you & God & the world will learn how you lied & how ~~death &~~ love & fear battled & win ~~battled~~ you & you will lose yr honor & fame. Do as I say & I shall give you a happy life & ~~make you wear~~ crown of the Gr Empire's crown ~~of~~ the ho has come. I can say no more ~~than~~ than hurry to the pr's side where you shall win another battle & continue yr glorious career on your way."

As I ~~see~~ hearing P-l's plain wds ~~how speech~~, began to whisper these wds to her:

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

CCXXXIII: P's reply to P-l

"The fear of shame restrains me from your loving paradise in this world & repose in the other, but I shall tell you what I think for friends & relatives often turn into enemies in time of necessity. My innocent desire is simply to serve my lady for the rest of my life, & for this article of faith I wish to live & die. And if you will accorded to my desire my soul will be greatly comforted. All I see is the dark night of shameful fear, for I cannot gaze upon what I desire & I must take it on faith that her maj is really there. I strip me fear & shame & dress myself in love & pity, & I'd beg you to lead me to her court lady & let me see that glorious body. Since there is no light I shall view it only in my mind's eye. To defend my honour & yr delight! May you now be seen for what you are."

And she let go of his hand. When P-l had left him he didn't know what to do, for the sun was dark. She left him standing barefoot & in his shirtsleeves for almost ½ an hour while he called to her as softly as he cd. She heard his pleas but didn't answer. When P-l saw how chilled he was she felt sorry for him & went up to him & said:

"May all false lovers be punished thus! How can you bear that every lady & her husband consider herself always hoping to be loved? And whoever can find the most honorable — that is, secret — paths to her by night & day, through windows, doors & roof-tops, will be considered the best. Do you think I'd be angry if it did the same? I'd love him 40 times better. And if I resisted I hope he'd grab my hair & drag me along the floor till I shut up & did what he wanted. I'd much rather see him act like a real man than like you who are so scared of displeasing the pr. Elsewhere you shd honor, love, & serve her but when you're alone with the 2 of you in her chamber don't bother about formalities. Don't you remember that psalm that begins manus autem? The glor

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

is that if you want a lady or damsel you shd feel no shame or fear, & if you do they'll think the worse of you."

"By my faith," said T, "you've made me aware of more faults than any confessor, however learned he be about theology. & beg you to take me quickly to my lady's bed."

P-l led him there & made him lie down beside the pr. The bedstead didn't reach the wall at the head of the bed, when T had climbed in the damsel told him to stay calm & not move till she told him to. She stood at the head of the bed & leaned over him T & the pr. Then she rolled up her sleeves & took T's hand & placed it on the pr's breasts. He felt her nipples & belly & found that was tenderly down too. The pr awoke & said: "God Almighty, how tiresome you are! See if you can't let me sleep!"

P-l kept her head on the pillow & said: "What makes you so! Here I've come out of the bath & my skin is so smooth & nice & I love to touch it."

"Touch me where you like," said the pr, "but not so far down."

"Sleep & be good & let me touch the body of mine," said P-l, "for I came here in T's place. Oh treacherous T, where are you now? If you had yr hand where mine is how happy you wd be!"

T's hand was on the pr's belly & P-l's was on his head & when she saw the pr dozing off she relaxed her grip & T took where he liked. And when the pr strived P-l gripped T's head & he stayed still & his sport went on for more than an hour, T feeling her all the while.

When P-l said that the pr was sound asleep & she relaxed her grip completely & tried to tempt T's patience & fulfil her desire. The pr awoke & said: "What are you doing, wicked woman? Why don't you let me sleep? Have you gone mad, trying to do what is against nature?"

She suddenly realised that T was no woman & began to struggle & resist. P-l clapped her hand over the pr's mouth & whispered in her ear: "Be quiet, my lady, & do not let you

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

defame yrself, for the emp may hear. Be quiet, for thn is yr knight who wd die for you."

"Oh, damn you!" said the pr. "You don't fear me nor yr own dishonor! You have secretly brought me danger & infamy ~~wout my knowledge~~!"

"The worst has already happened, my lady," said P-l. "Save yrself & me, for silence is the best policy in these matters."

And T pleaded w her softly as best he cd. She saw herself trapped thn more & fear, but fear worn out & she said no more.

When the pr started shouting the Eld heard & realized P-l must have silenced in. The widow knew that if T had his way she wd never get hers. Everyone was silent as the pr defended herself & tried to coax T into ~~wooing~~ concluding the pleasant battle. The widow sat up in bed & screamed: "What's the matter, my daughter?"

She made so much noise that all the maidens woke up & the emp & they all sprang out of bed, some naked & some in their nightshirts & hurried to the pr's door. They found it locked & began shouting for light. And as they were knocking on the door & calling for light P-l pulled T's hair & separated him from the place where he wished to end his life & made him jump over the roof & threw him a hemp rope so he cd climb down into the garden & escape through the gate as she had planned for him to do when day came. She had planned to let him out through another door before daybreak but w the uproar & the damsels' screams made it impossible. She quickly shut the window & went back to her lady.

T fastened the rope to the roof but he was so anxious not to be seen & discovered that he didn't weather it was long enough to reach the ground. After sliding down the rope he realized there was a 12-yd drop at the bottom. He fell when his arms got tired & couldn't keep his grip & fell so hard that he broke his leg.

Let us now leave T lying on the ground &

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

unable to move.

When P-l got back all the emp's lot in w torches. They all asked the pr why she had screamed.

"My lady," said the pr, "a big rat jumped on the bed & crawled onto my face & frightened me out of my wits, that's why I screamed. It clawed my face, it's a good thing it didn't get my eye!"

P-l had made that scratch when she shut the pr's mouth.

The e had also gotten up out of bed & entered the pr's chamber sword in hand. When he learned about it the pr ran out he searched through all the rooms. But P-l was on her toes. While the emp was talking w her daughter the damsel jumped onto the roof & pulled in the rope & heard T's groans & she quickly guessed that he had fallen & returned to the chamber. The whole palace was in such a turmoil, including the guards & officers, that it was terrifying to see & hear & if the Turks had entered the city they could have done so at a better time.

The wise e thought it was nothing but a rat. He even looked inside the chests & had the windows opened. And if the damsel had wanted to hide the rope he would have found it.

When the d & duchess, who knew what was going on, heard the noise they thought T had been caught. Think how terrified the d was thinking of T's anguish, for he thought they must have killed or captured him. He quickly armed himself thinking: "Today I shall lose my title if T is in trouble."

"What shall I do?" asked the dy, "for my hands are too weak even to put my shirt on?"

When the d armed he left his chamber to see what was happening & where T was. He bumped into the e who was on his way back to his chamber & the d asked him: "What's going on, my lord? What has happened to cause such a fuss?"

The e replied: "Those silly damsels got terrified over nothing. They said a rat jumped on my daughter's face & scratched it. I got back to sleep;

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

iti all under control."

The d returned to his chamber & told the ds. They were both much relieved that T had come to no harm. Then the d said: "By Our Lady, if the e had captured T d was ready to kill his majesty & all those who obeyed him. & Then d or d vzt have been ~~em~~."

"~~His letter~~ But iti letter that nothing happened," said the ds.

She quickly got out of bed & hurried to the pr's chamber. When P-l saw her she said: "My lady, d beg you to stay here & see that no one speaks ill of T while d go & find out how he is."

When she got to the vzt she was afraid to speak let someone hear her. She heard ~~his words~~ T meaning & lamenting thus:

CCXXXIV T's lament

"How my misery longs for company, for d have no hope left in this world & wish only to descend into death sad & desolate palaces. ~~Only~~ sighs cannot restore my woeful life d vzt rather die than live w'out you, lady pr, is hateful. And that the cause of my death may be clear to all d pray God to take my soul ~~from~~ since it can find no comfort in this world. Oh eternal lord God, you who are so merciful, allow me to die in that virtuous pr's arms so my soul may depart peacefully from this world!"

Meanwhile iti heard the noise but at uproar in the palace & throughout the city. ~~But~~ ~~nobody~~ knew nothing for sure about T's activities except that he had said he was going to stay the night w the d. iti & the viscount, who both knew about T's love for the pr, ordered all their men to arms. Lord Agravaint said: "& the thing can only be imagined is that T crept into the pr's chamber & the e found out about it. Let's arm ourselves quickly & go to the wedding & for he may need our help. Nothing ever happened while he was sleeping here, but as soon as he gets out you can see what

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

strange things ~~happen~~ goon."

Hi said: "While you all ~~are coming~~ putting on yr armor I'll go to the palace gates & see if I can find out ~~what~~ something ~~is going on~~."

"Hurry," said the others.

The viscount went ~~out after~~ after him.

"My lord," said Hi "go to the main gate & I'll go to the garden. ~~I shall~~ Whoever finds out ~~learns~~ some thing first will ~~go~~ come & tell the other."

The vi agreed. When H reached the garden gate he expected it to be locked & stood there listening. He heard a voice moaning & grieving & thought it was a lady & said to himself: "Alas, how I'd love to hear ~~her~~ voice instead of this damsel, whoever she may be."

He tried to climb over the wall but when he saw it ~~was impossible~~ he went back to the ~~door~~ gate ~~thinking~~ ~~reasoning~~ ~~and~~ because he thought it was merely some damsel.

"Cry as much as you like," said H, "lady or damsel, since you aren't my lord T."

Then he set out for the square where he met the vi and others who were trying to find out what had happened. But the cried were dying down. Then H told the vi how he had ~~tried~~ been able to ~~get into~~ enter the garden but that he had heard ~~a~~ ~~woman's voice~~ what seemed to be a woman's voice lamenting & thought she must be the cause of the ~~disturbance~~ disturbance.

"By God, we must go there," said the vi, "for if there's some lady or damsel in distress we are obliged by our knightly vows to aid her."

They went back to the garden gate & heard the ~~lament~~ of lamentations inside, but they cdn't make out the words or tell who it was, for T was in such pain that his voice had changed. The vi said: "Let's batter down the gate. It's night & no one will know ~~we did it~~ it was us."

The gate was open the while time, ~~because~~ P-l had unbolted it so T cd get out, ~~even~~ though she never ~~thought~~ thinking such harm would befall him.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

L'evangeli de S. Joan 107

The 2 of them stammed into the door w their shoulders as hard as they cd & it flew open. The ri entered 1st & went towards the strange voice. Then he said: "Whoever you may be I beg you by God to tell me if you are a dead soul in torment or a mortal in need of aid."

T thought they were the e's men & disguised his voice to get rid of them; though his pain had already disguised it enough & said: "I was a baptized Xtian in my life but now I am tortured for my sins & an ghost impalpable spirit & wd have to take shape so that you cd see me. And the evil spirits have left my flesh & bones & thrown the pieces in the air. What cruel torments I suffer! And if you stay here you will share my griefs."

They were very frightened by what they heard & crossed themselves & recited the beginning of the Gospel of St John. The ri said to Hi loud enough so T cd hear

shall we return
him: "Hi, let's go back to our lodgings & fetch all the soldiers & holy water & a crucifix & then come back & see what this is? For there must be something serious going on in this garden."

"No," said Hi, "there's no need to go back for anything. We've got swords in the form of a sign of the cross. Let me go alone."

T heard Hi's name & said: "Oh you save Hi of France approach I won't fear."

Hi drew his sword & held the cross before him. He crossed himself & said: "I am a true Xtian, believe all the articles of the Holy Catholic Faith & everything the Holy Roman Church says & in this holy Faith I wish to live & die."

He went towards him w/o fear but the ri felt even more frightened & didn't dare to move. T called out to him softly & said: "Come to me, dim T."

When the ri heard him he felt even more terrified & was about to leave when T raised his voice & said: "You cowardly knight! Even if I

were dead why shd that frighten you?"

Hi recognized his voice & turnd up to him & said: "My lord is it you? What misfortune has befallen you? & for d see you in such a state that you must be wounded & unable to move."

"Don't worry about it or say anything more," said T, "but who is with you?" Of Duke of Burton lineage make him come here."

"My lord," said Hi, "it's the viscount."

He called him over. & he was astonished

When the vi saw T he was astonished at what had happened & that they had n't recognized his voice.

"Let's not waste time," said T. "Get me out of here quickly."

They lifted him in their arms & took him out of the garden & the gate. Then they carried him till they were almost at his lodgings & left him under a colonnade.

"I feel a pain I never felt before," said T, "in all the times I was wounded & on the pt of death. I need a doctor, but won't the e

finding out anything."

"My lord," said Hi, "Do you want some good advice? Yr illness isn't the kind that can be concealed, & even tho all the folk in the palace & you can get on yr horse I ride to the palaces at Bellestar where yr stables are & will spread the wd that yr horse fell & you broke yr leg."

The vi said: "Hi is right, my lord & cousin & if you don't follow his advice the e will certainly hear about it. For no one can expect anything but travails, anguish & grief from his lordship's love. A man must endure too woes for every pleasure. And thanks & praise you if after you are cured & we have fulfilled our vows we'd return to our land."

"Lord vi," said T, "let's not talk of such things, for who can free his head once it is in chains? This is no time to speak of such affairs. Hi, bring me the horse you think will ride most easily."

Let us return to the pr. P-l stayed on the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

work till she saw them take it away. Then she went back to the chamber where the pr & the ds & all the maidens were. The emp was amazed that a rat cd have caused such chaos. She sat down on the bed & said: "Do you want to behave well, damsels? Since everyone has calmed down, let us go back to sleep."

The pr called P-l & whispered in her ear: "Where is I?"

"It has gone, my lady," said P-l, "but it was in gt pain."

She didn't dare to mention the broken leg or what he had said. She was glad enough that they hadn't seen or found him. The emp got up & everyone prepared to go back to bed. The EW told the emp: "It wd be a good idea, my lady, if yr highness brought the pr to sleep w you, for she be terrified even more if the rat comes back."

The emp replied: "The widow is right. Come, my daughter, for you will sleep better w me than all by yourself."

"No, my lady. Go away & I shall stay here w the duchess & don't you to have a bad night because of me."

The widow said: "Through without impediments & at my advanced age I is walking through this wretched plain, the light of my Roman blood still burns bright. & was the 1st to come imagining that I cd remedy the situation & catch that rat, who fled w evil feet from my cursed chamber."

The emp said: "Let's go, I'm getting cold."

"My lady, since you insist," said the pr, "go, & I shall quickly join you."

The emp left, after ordering the pr to come quickly. Then the pr turned to the EW & began to speak in an angry voice:

CCXXXV How the pr scolded the EW

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

"Now d recognize yr ~~[illegible]~~ wrongdoing. W. greeful cries d shall rend my garments, for d see how you scornfully & vainglorously seek to bind me w yr lies. Who gave you the right to tell my mother & shd sleep w hers? You ~~[illegible]~~ odb me of my pleasure to give me grief & a bad night. Your acts deprive not from virtue but from every & malice. And thus it is written that no woman can be called honest who whose tongue is deceitful & whose acts do not conform to her vels. ~~Fame~~ Fame is the mark of a persons goodness. You wish to rule yr letters but you will never shall such lordship for we learn in the history of ancient Rome, of a senators son who wished to rule a princes house & wished his life so often in battle that he was destroyed. the single wished to command & thus the pr made an example of him & had him killed for their presumptuously seek to power in their letters houses."

The EW quickly replied thus:

CXXXVI The EW's reply in which she informed the pr of the disaster that had befallen T

"If d grieve it is because d see myself forced on all sides to endure woes & anxieties for love of yr highness. My wishes are shown through my deeds & not my words, & they are revealed through experience & not through flattery or dishonesty or pimping like others. My good name shines bright. Bt would you like me to tell you what my deeds have been? They are founded on faith, love, & charity, on humility & patience, on honesty & good doctrine, on alms, contrition & penitence; & to banish pride, vainglory, envy, wrath, hatred & ill will from myself but of all vices & sins from my mind & soul which is sweeter to me than sugar. And, excellent lady, you shd not be angered if my eyes are a little open & d know my duty to you for yr honour is dearer to me than my soul though d see you wd gladly cast blame upon me if you cd.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

shall
tell where & I have failed you. I have
loved & honored you more than you wish. And i- I
shall spend my life grieving, & never enjoy a good
day or merry feast for all my days will
be filled w sorrow. And do not think
or let them teach to turn me into a
lantern that gives light to others but
burns myself. Do you think I'm not sorry
for it, my lady? For I sank slid down
& how the Duke he fell w such a thud that
I'm sure he must have broken his ribs or leg."

And she burst into tears & threw herself
on the floor tearing her hair &
screaming "Dead is the best of knights!"

Hearing such words the po exclaimed 3 times:
"Jesus, Jesus, Jesus!"

And she fell in a swoon. She had screamed "Jesus"
so loud that the emp heard her from her bed. She
quickly got up & hurried to her daughter's chamber
& found her lying on the floor & no one
rescue her. The e & all the doctors had to come

At last them
& they still couldn't bring the po around for 3
hrs to bring her around. The e asked what had happened
& they told him "My lord, she saw a
little more, but since she still remembered the
rat, on her bed it darkened after night."

"Alas, old sad & bitter e! Must I suffer
such grief in my last days? Oh cruel death, why
do you not come quickly to one who desires
you so?"

And then he too swooned & fell on top of his daughter. The cries & lamentations were so great throughout the palace, that it was a wonder to hear & then
Now
saw after than the 1st time.

Then who was waiting for the horses to be brought, heard the scream
that seemed to come from the sky. Despite his
grief & despair he quickly mounted but
his fear increased & he thought that the po might
come to harm. He took a sable lining & wrapped it around his leg so it would not get cold. And
they rode as fast they could towards the city gates.

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

The guardy recognized T & asked him where he was going at such an hr. He said he was on his way to Bellestar to inspect his horses, for he had to depart. The gates were quickly opened & T outrode on his way. When they had ridden ½ a league T said: "I am worried that the e may harm the pr because of me. I want to go back & help her if she needs it."

The ir said: "By my faith you're in fine shape to help her!"

"Good ir," said T, "I don't feel any pain. For you know the greater evil makes one forget the lesser. Therefore I beg you: let us return to the city & see if we can help her."

"You must be mad!" said the ir. "If you can't stand on your feet & you want to return to the city so the e & all the others can harm & wrongdoing! We'll have enough trouble hiding it so that you won't be accused & you can be sure that if you return you'll be killed or wounded, supposing that what you say is true."

"Is it right," said T, "that I, who did the damage, shd pay the price? I die for such a virtuous lady I shall consider my life well spent."

"May God abandon me," said the ir, "if you return, even tho I be forgotten. Really! Don't the I have to help the pr if he says anything to her dishonor. Now you can see what there sd lovers come to! Let us waste no more time for the longer we stay here the more danger there is for you."

"Then do me 1 favor," said T, "& since you won't let me return. Go yrself & encourage the es to harm her kill them all & show mercy to no one. I obliged"

T begged the ir so much that he was forced to return. As he turned his horse he whispered so that I didn't hear him but thought: "By God, I never had to care for any lady or damsel but only to fetch for a lord or dorton."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

T rode off with the

When the ir reached the city gates the guards refused to let him enter. He told them the cap's hair had fallen & that he had come to fetch the doctors. He did not find as quickly as he had hoped, for they were at the e.'s daughter's. When the had recovered the doctors had everything they needed for to cure her. They didn't dare to tell the e. cap that. The ir did everything he could to see the pr so he cd tell T how she was.

When she had recovered & opened her eyes she asked: "Is the master of my soul dead? Tell me quickly, I beg you, for if he is dead I wish to die with him."

The emp was so disturbed by her daughter's sufferings that her eyes wept (bitter tears) & she cd not understand her words & asked her to repeat them. The ds, who was holding the pr's head in her lap, said: "My lady, the pr is asking if they killed the rat."

The pr, whose eyes were still closed, said: "That is not what I asked. I asked if my life's hope is dead."

The ds said in a loud voice: "It's not dead. They never caught it." Then she turned to the emp & said: "Her mind is wandering. This illness drives even the wisest men mad so they don't know what they're saying."

When she had recovered completely 2 doctors went away with the ir & the d. When the pr suffered again her daughter & she lamented: "Oh my lord T, father of chivalry! Fallen is the lineage of Salisbury & the Breton house has suffered eclipse. You are dead, dead! For no one who falls from such a height can expect to live long. I wish that it had only it had happened to me, instead, for I was the cause. Then you wd be free from dangers.

The ds was most distressed both by the pr's sufferings & T's pain. She was afraid to say

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

more before the maidens. The doctors quickly left without telling the e anything but his condition worsen, for he was of delicate constitution, disposed by nature.

When they reached T they found him in bed in great pain. The leg was badly broken & the bones sticking out. They examined him & found 3 fractures & they had to revive him with rose water. They bandaged him as best they cd & told him not to get out of bed for anything in the world if he valued his life. & that they'd come back the next day. Then they left.

When they got back the e asked them where they had been, for he hadn't seen them at lunch.

"My lord, we went to Bellestar to see yr cap who is unwell."

"What's the matter with him?" he says

"My lord," said 1 doctor, "he left early in the morning to inspect his horses & make sure they were ready to set out next Monday morning. He was riding a Sicilian horse, & so it was his delight that he made it jump & it fell in a ditch & he hurt his leg."

"Holy Mary!" said the e. "I never lacks ailments & travails! I shall go & see him right away & tell him that life is living bravely & death is the end of vice & the glory of no one shd forsake the a life of glory & honor except to augment a greater virtue."

Seeing they saw his determination, the doctors persuaded the e to put off his visit till the next day when he wd feel stronger. Having heard their advice, the e decided to stay. He went to the prs chamber & asked how she was & told her what had happened to T. What grief the pr felt in her heart! But she didn't dare to show it for fear of her father & her own sufferings seemed nothing compared w T's sad & disastrous fortune.

The e stayed w his daughter till suppertime. The next day he saw the doctors ride by on their way to see T & sent word that they shd

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

for him.
went a bit. He mounted his horse & went to them
to see the 2nd visit ~~encampment~~. the quickly ~~realised~~ saw that
~~that~~ before ~~I went to be ready to~~ ed ~~return~~ to his camp ~~for~~
~~a little~~ a long time. When they had finished feeding
~~him~~ i . . c three began to speak thus:

CCXXXVII. How the e comforted T

"No one shd ~~be offended~~ take umbrage at what
Providence's ~~dictates~~ commands & ~~does~~ which are carried out
by fortune, for human intelligence cannot for-
see all events & virtuous men are known through by
their patience in adversity. ~~But~~ On this case it is
& who have been punished for my sins, for yr ~~illness~~ accident
will hasten the Turks triumph & my destruction.
~~But~~ ~~I~~ hoped ~~that~~ you wd set out for yr
camp to battle the many Turks who have recently
entered my empire, & the thought gave me strength to
~~enter~~ fight. ~~But~~ as d dared so d ~~have~~
put sad thoughts aside. d shall refrain from reci-
ting my woes & fears, for when d 1st learned
of yr accident & ~~that~~ all was lost, ~~since all~~
d had played all
my hopes lay in yr ~~valour~~ valiant & thought that
yr brave arm & ~~mighty~~ spirit wd shed the
blood of these cruel enemies of my empire & of the Holy
Catholic Faith. But now ~~I~~ without you & they will
fearing nothing & ~~they will~~ quickly occupy my whole em-
pire & defile my honor & fame in wd & deed.
I pray for yr health ~~more than anything else~~ above all
~~in the world~~, for w'out it my empire will never
regain its freedom. Therefore I beg you, virtuous
cap, to be consoled if you value yr life & mine &
to patiently bear yr sufferings for I trust that
Divine Providence will pity you & the Xtian
~~nation~~ people land so afflicted by infidels
that only you can save it. Therefore take up no
more that cannot be altered.

CCXXXVIII. T's reply to the e

"O most distressed of men! I see myself in
~~great~~ pain & fear my end is near. But what grieves me not
is to see yr may afflicted by my bad luck. All
have lost all hope
~~Hope is gone~~ & I wish only to die quickly."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

And w many sighs he ~~turned towards~~ turned to face ~~their~~ there, T ~~did~~ could not tell him of his extreme ~~sufferings~~ griefs, so he said: "My lord, you do not need my succr & captaincy. There ~~are~~ many lord & virtuous knights in yr empire who can fight the Turks, but it seems only right that if you insist ~~so~~ I shd go to the camp. My lord, on the assigned day I shall be ready to set out."

The e ~~left~~ pleased by his wds ~~left~~ & returned to the city. When the emp saw him she said: "My lord may God give you long life in this world & Heaven in the next. Tell us the truth about our cap's state. Is his life in danger?"

The e replied: "Do not fear the pr. I tell the maidens: 'My lady, I am sure he will not die, but he is still in danger. The ~~lion~~ lions stick out of his skin & you can see them & the marrow. & it is most painful to behold. But he says that on Monday he will be ready to go."

"Holy Mary!" said the pr. "What is yr maj doing? Do you want him to die on the way to his camp? What are we to tell his troops? You are risking his life & your own state! No, my lord, rather let him rest here. He is too ill. Better he shd live than die for as long as he lives your enemies will fear him & if he dies they will fear nothing. If he is lame let him enter some religious order, but I am sure that if he can he will fight to defend his honour & not fear of death or suffering. You shd send him away now is the act of a wicked, cowd & pitiless prince."

The e went into his council chamber where everyone was waiting for him & they all agreed that T shd not be moved.

As soon as the e left Bellestar T ordered a strong chair to be made to carry him. Only the knew about it, & on Sunday night, when the d & all the others had returned to the city T sent the vi & Lord Agravaunt away so they wd not try to stop him from leaving. They never dreamed to their departure. When they returned to them that T wd be mad enough to

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

to try to leave. I bribed one doctor to accompany him, but the other refused to cooperate or to go to them. At midnight I ordered him in person the chest & had it placed on a litter. Four men lifted it onto their shoulders & carried it all they reached the city of St. Geo. As they were setting out I ordered him to tell his servants to hang heavy silken cloths across the door to his room & to say he had slept badly that night & was resting. When his men returned the next morning & others waited outside the chamber for him to wake up. After waiting till midday the d & the vi who were both cleverer than I, decided to go in & said it was impossible for a wounded man to sleep so long. They forced their way in & found him gone. They quickly mounted their horses & rode after him & sent word to the c that I had disobeyed his orders. They cursed the e & his lineage. When the e heard about it he said: "My God, he always keeps his word. [illegible]"

When the d & the vi caught up with him they learned that he had fainted 5 times on the road. They accused the d & the doctor of trying to kill him: "And you, you, of Italian lineage & the Breton home, how could you let our lord & master set out? The day he dies we shall all be lost & will never be heard of again. You deserve great punishment, & if it weren't for fear of God & shame before this world I would do to you what Cain did to Abel. Oh wretched knight, heartless & pitiless! Flee from my sight, for otherwise my honor will oblige me to chastise you!"

Then the duke turned to the doctor & reprimanded & punished him thus:

CCXXXIX How the d killed the doctor & fled from the c

"My patience fails me when I think of how this audacious & stupid doctor placed our lineage in peril. Flames of anger, pride,

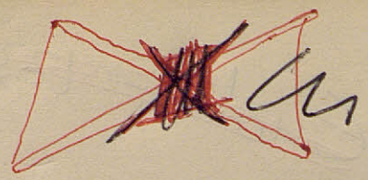
UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

sorrow
sadness, fury & grief drum within me, & I
shall punish the guilty for the action in a way
that so that shall never be forgotten.
Then I drew his sword & thrust it towards
the doctor who tried in vain to flee, for the I
split his head to the shoulders & his brain
spurted out.

When the e learnd that one of his best doctors
was dead he quickly rode to where twas. He
found him in the hermitage where the I had
placed him in a place called the Religious
Hermitage where the I had placed him & where
he was well served in everything
he needed. When the e saw T's condition he
much aggrieved felt pity for him & sent for all his
doctors & inspected T's bed. The doctors told the
e that T was much worse & that if he had gone one more
league further that he would must certainly have died or
lost his leg.

All the Empire's great Barons came to see T. They
held council there & decided that since T could
move all these in the e's pay would depart

the next day. I said: "My lord, I think you shld
give all the soldiers 2 months' pay for the
next month & a half, for then they will be cheerful
& fight well & move spiritedly."
The e said he wd do so immediately. Then
he said: "This very night I received a letter
from the marquis of St Leo informing me that
such a horde of Saracens had come that the
ground earth cannot bear them. They have come to conquer
Lebanon, which Corbon on my empire. While
they wait for the truce to end, they have come to
rescue the Grand Karaman from prison & the k of Armenia from prison. He also reports that
Lek's cousin the k of Jerusalem has come with wife
& children & 60,000 soldiers from the rich
& fertile province of Enedast. As soon as
a male child is born there they show it to his lord-
ship who has him raised with diligence.
When he is ten they teach the boy to ride & shoot at
sword. When he has learned these things
well they place him in a forge so his arms will



UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

becomes strong & good for striking. Then they teach him to [illegible] throw a lance, & use all the other weapons. And finally they place him in a slaughterhouse. So he'll get used to hacking meat & have no fear of blood. Then this profession they become hardened & when they [illegible] that when they meet Xtians on the battlefields they quarter them mercilessly without pity for flesh & blood. And three times a yr they make them drink sheep or ox blood. They are the most singulars & valiant fighters in all pagandom & 10 of them are worth 40 others. The king of Lesser Armenia (also) is the brother of A's [illegible] & they say he is very rich & has brought 45,000 soldiers. Another is named Menadar has come w 35,000 men. The k of Damascus w 45,000 soldiers & King Versuptamun w 42,000. And many other kinds as well have come [illegible]

I replied: "Let them come, my lord, for I have faith that in Our Lord's divine clemency the Holy Mother will give us victory even if there were 10 times more of them."

When they had finished talking these commanded T unto God & ordered the doctors not to leave his side or to let him get up. His condition.

The pr was extremely distressed by T's state. When Monday came all the soldiers were ready to depart. These & all the ladies watched the dukes & lords set out. The d of Pera & the d of Macedonia were placed in charge. When they finally reached the camp the ms of St Leo & all the others were very relieved & converted to see them. There was still a month left till the end of the truce. T stayed in the hermitage till the doctors said he'd return to the city. He enjoyed himself there & the lord Agramunt stayed w him for he said the lad only left his bed for long & T could never hear enough in his illness. He also stayed & went to the city every day to get whatever was necessary & to bring T news of the pr & whom he had subdued. And whenever the doctors wanted him to eat or do anything else they told him the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

had ordered it
pr ~~orders~~ & ~~he did so~~ he obeyed immediately.
The pr frequently reprimanded P-l during
these days & threatened to punish her by taking
her in a dark
room, but she defended herself
with tears & sighs & said: "~~And~~ what will yr father
say if he finds out? Shall I tell him you ordered me to do
it so I can bear the spoils of yr virginity.
Yr father wants me to be yr stepmother & when
I am I promise I shall punish you so that
the next time I comes you won't scream ~~but be~~
silent or move, bridge."
The pr ~~got~~ became angry & told her ~~not~~ to
give up such wicked schemes.
"My lady, since I see that
I have lost yr favor I
shall leave for Brighton & return to my father's
house."
She stormed out of the room & gathered all her
clothes & jewels & left them with Montesant the wicked
who was at the st. Then she mounted a horse &
left with 5 squires & they rode off saying
a wd to anyone & rode towards
the hermitage
where T was.
When the pr learned of P-l's departure
she was terribly anxious to bring her back & she
sent soldiers out in all directions to find her
either willingly or by force.
P-l followed the track roads till she
reached the hermitage. When T saw her he
forgot 2/3 of his pain. When P-l saw
& saw how pale he looked & her eyes wept
bitter tears & w. feeble voice & pitiful gesture
she began to speak thus:

CXL How P-l begged T's pardon

"O man afflicted beyond all others! Sadness
besieges my heart when I think of
pain & come before you w. ~~it~~ shame for
~~has the~~ caused by this harm to the world's best
knight. But ~~the~~ it love you know & ~~feel~~ fear you
~~you~~ brings me before you ~~and~~ the most
blessed knight ever born. You are always merciful both to friends & foes, & thus yr virtue

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

is celebrated in all the mighty cts. And d, saddened beyond all others in my spirit wounded by the woes d sed you suffer, beg you to restrain new to my innocence of such dirt. d sought to the Gd's wds defend you from the Gd's wds which no damsel cd abide. But conquered at last, d must now beg you for mercy for my life & death are in yr hands, for since ills cruel fortune caused yr ills. Therefore d beg yr ladyship's pardon."

A sigh issued from P's heart & he began to speak thus: "Virtuous damsel you have no reason to beg pardon for you have done nothing wrong. But if you had d wd gladly pardon you 1,000 times for the great virtues you have shown. & pray God will quickly raise me from this bed, for d owe more to you than to any lady or damsel in the world. d shall speak no more of such matters, for d gthy desire to know what the most severe pr has done in my absence, d suppose your love must have turned & she will forbid me to see or come before her. This is the first grief d can feel in this world. My pain is as nothing, for have often been wounded & about to give up the ghost, but the thought of torments me! My lady's displeasure is the cause of my woes, therefore d beg you damsel if you wish me well, to tell me everything both good & bad & not prolong my uncertainty."

P smiled & said she wd happily do so & began to whisper these wds:

CCXLI How P told T everything that had happened since his fall

"Adverse & iniquitous fortunes attacked you & after you left us that night, cries & tumult filled the palace & the Kg was forced to arise from his bed. Sword in hand & indescribable fury he searched all the chambers & saying that he wd kill me whether it were by day or night, it wd be killed without mercy. The emperor moved by such uproar, went back to bed & all the

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

guards returned to their posts. The London Ew went before the pr & in her own suffering & wickedness. She the old witch always returns evil for good & thought in consideration of yr gifts to her she wd act quite differently. And he feigned pity she said; "My lady, I saw it slide down the rope (near as I cd tell) down & the fell so far that he broke all his bones." And she began to wail & scream. When the pr heard these words she cd only say: "Jesus, Jesus, Jesus." Then she fainted & left her senses & remained unconscious for 3 hrs. All the doctors came but they cdn't bring her around & it seemed she wd lose all the gifts nature & fortune had bestowed upon her. And thin times the cries & tumult were even gtr."

Then she told T of her conversation w the pr: "And I cannot tell you how much she longed to see you, & of fear & shame did not restrain her she wd have come already. Grief & hope are mingled in her heart & she does'nt know how to behave when she 1st sees you; she shd act whether to grieve or rejoice. There 2 feelings do battle w'in her spirit, for she claims that if she acts lovingly you will wish to return & if she does the opposite you will be angry w her."

CCXLII T's reply to P-1

"All mortal lives are defended by those they love if by anyone & if my lady Venus denies me her life giving pity she will sacrifice me. Neither fear of death nor reverence for fame can alter my desires, & admit I was the cause of my own misfortune, but if she wishes me to live she must cease to be so cruel. What crime have I committed except loving her highness? Therefore I beg her not to punish me. She cd do me a gt favor just by letting me see her, for I am sure that her unjust anger wd pass then."

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

P-l replied: "My lord, grant me one favor. Write her a letter & I shall do my best to get her to answer it, & then you will know her final decision."

As they were talking the soldier the pr had sent to fetch P-l entered. When they saw her they told her what the pr had ordered. P-l replied: "Tell my lady she cannot force me to serve her, and that I shall return to my father's home."

"If I had found you somewhere else" said the knight, "I wd force you to return. But I trust that I am sure his lordship the cap will not wish to see the pr displeased & will victuals see that her wishes are carried out."

"Never fear, my lady" said T "that I shall be served." I shall plead so much that she will agreed to accompany you."

Then T called for ink & paper & the leg hurt so much that it was hard for him to. write but despite his pain he wrote these loving wds:

CCXLIII T's letter to the pr

If fear of offending yr pride had held me back from touching yr royal hand my infinite hopes wd not now allow me to realize that only yr generosity cd pardon my foolish deed. But I can see many perfections & virtues in you & no other, for yr glory is the state of Reine that no one can equal. Your power, your love doubles my pain, for if I lose you I shall lose everything & you are the treasure I prize. You gave yr protection, and what pleasure it gave me to hear yr wds in my hr If wd: 'Jesus, Jesus, Jesus,' It gave me to think of yr worth, for since the day love imprisoned me all my forces have obeyed yr will. My hand will never be weary of writing to yr

UAB
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

294-1025

highness for ~~to do that it is laudable~~ ~~precise worthy~~ & that to do the ~~opposite wd be blameworthy~~. & hope you will excuse my clumsy ~~awkward~~ style. & wish to leave nothing to ~~fortune~~ chance the enemy of all pleasure, & to obey yr every command. to err is human. ← end itals

CCXLIV How P-l was ~~brought~~ returned to the pr

~~When~~ Then P-l left T & when the pr learned she was coming she ran to the head of the staircase & said: "Oh my dear sister! Who made you so angry ~~angered you~~ ~~so much~~ that you had to leave me?"

"What, my Lady?" asked P-l, "Yr excellency ~~had forgotten~~ ignored me & ~~forbidden~~ dismissed me from yr presence."

The pr took her hand & led her into a chamber. Then she turned to those who had brought her & thanked them for their ~~trouble~~ help. When the 2 damsels were alone the pr began to speak thus: "Don't you know, P-l, that ~~there is no~~ parents &

427
~~469~~
478

178
219
(5,000 p(hora)

shrink:
Dr. Rosario Garcia Verde
200-453-96
Via Augusta 1

County ds
St Angel
Sabadell
Pantallaica

Universitat Autòno
Biblioteca d'Humanitats